

# **UMVOTI MUNICIPALITY**

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

٤Ż	KECUIIV	E SUMMARY	1
1	PLAN	INING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES	8
	1.1 F	PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES	8
	1.2	GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES	8
	1.3	DRAFT ACTION PLAN FOR MUNICIPAL TURNARROUND STRATEGY PRIORITY – 2013/2014	23
2	SITU	ATIONAL ANALYSIS	29
		PATIAL ANALYSIS	
		REGIONAL CONTEXT	
		ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES	
	2.1.3	STRUCTURING ELEMENTS	33
	2.1.4	EXISTING NODES AND CORRIDORS (INCLUDING URBAN EDGES)	34
	2.1.5	BROAD LAND USES	35
	2.1.6	URBAN COMPONENT	36
	2.1.7	LAND OWNERSHIP	37
	2.1.8	LAND CLAIMS	37
	2.1.9	LAND CAPABILITY	37
	2.1.10	PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENTS	38
	2.1.11	ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS	38
	2.1.12	SPATIAL & ENVIRONMENTAL: TRENDS AND ANALYSIS	55
	2.1.13	SPATIAL & ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS	56
	2.1.14	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	57
	2.1.15	DISASTER MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS	61
	2.2	DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS	62
	2.2.1	DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATORS	62
	2.2.3 l	JMVOTI POPULATION BY AGE	62
	2.3	OCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE	65
	2.3.1	EDUCATIONAL PROFILE	65
	2.3.2	EMPLOYMENT STATUS	66
	2.3.3	INDIVIDUAL MONTHLY INCOME	67
	2.4	ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES	68
	2.4.1	ELECTRICITY / ENERGY	68
	2.4.2	ACCESS TO WATER	70
	2.4.3	SOLID WASTE / REFUSE REMOVAL	70
	2.4.4	SANITATION	71

	2.4.5	KEY FINDINGS (INCLUDING TRENDS)	72
	2.5	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS	72
	2.5.1	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION	72
	2.5.2	ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	73
	2.5.3	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS	76
	2.6	SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS	77
	2.6.1	WATER & SANITATION	77
	2.6.2	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	79
	2.6.3	TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE	81
	2.6.4	ENERGY	82
	2.6.5	ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES	89
	2.6.6	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS	90
	2.6.7	TELECOMMUNICATIONS	95
	2.6.8	SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE: SWOT ANALYSIS	96
	2.7	LOCAL ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS	96
	2.7.1	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS	96
	2.7.2	SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS	109
	2.8	MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS	117
	2.8.1	FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS	117
	2.8.2	FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS	124
	2.9	GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS	124
	2.9.1	GOOD GOVERNANCE ANALYSIS	124
	2.9.2	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS	129
	2.9.3	GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SWOT ANALYSIS	130
	2.10	COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS	131
	2.11	KEY CHALLENGES	133
3	DEV	ELOPMENT VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES	135
4		ATEGIC MAPPING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	
7		STRATEGIC MAPPING	
	4.1.1		
	4.1.2		
	4.1.3 4.1.4		
		STRATEGIC GUIDANCE IN RESPECT OF THE LOCATION AND NATURE OF DEVELOPMENT W  MUNICIPALITY	
		SPATIAL ALIGNMENT WITH NEIGHBOURING MUNICIPALITIES	

	4.1.6 INDICATE WHERE PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LAND DEVELOPMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE		
	INVESTMENT SHOULD TAKE PLACE		150
	4.1.7	AREAS WHERE STRATEGIC INTERVENTION IS REQUIRED	151
	• A	REAS OF SPECIAL NEED	151
	4.1.8	AREAS WHERE PRIORITY SPENDING IS REQUIRED	152
4	4.2 I	MPLEMENTATION PLAN	169
5	FINA	NCIAL PLAN	173
1.	UMV	OTI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY KZ	184
6	ANN	JAL OPERATIONAL PLAN (DRAFT SDBIP)	189
7	ORGA	ANISATIONAL & INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	198
•	7.1 E	ACKGROUND TO MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE REPORTING	198
	7.2 S	CORECARD	199
8	ANNI	EXURES	221

# **List of Tables**

Table	Details	Page No
1	Key economic sectors	3
2	IDP Process Plan	4
3	Consultation Plan	
4	Key challenges	6
5	National and Provincial legislation and policies	8
6	Local Spatial Initiatives	22
7	Municipal Turnaround Strategy	25
8	Population by ward	36
9	Values of Lake Merthley	48
10	Climate Data for Greytown	52
11	Spatial and Environmental Analysis- SWOT	61
12	Disaster Management Projects/Programmes by municipality	65
13	Disaster Management Projects/Programmes by stakeholder	65
14	Disaster SWOT	66
15	Racial Gender composition for permanent and contract	78
1.6	employees	70
16	Powers and Functions	78 80
17	Current status of Section 56	
18	Municipal Transformation SWOT	
19	Water and Sanitation Funding	
20	Comparison between waste removal fees and increases	87
21	Formal and Informal Transport Facilities	87
22	Total electricity projection cost required for the financial year	88
23	Complete electricity project design	88
24	Electricity Projects at planning stage	90
25	Funding required for 2012-2015 Electricity projects	
26	Phase 1 Housing projects	97
27	Phase 2 Future Housing Projects	97
28	Phase 3 Housing projects	98
29	Housing Projects in progress in urban areas	99
30	Housing Projects in progress in rural areas	99
31	Housing Projects submitted for prefeasibility studies	100
32	Service Delivery SWOT	101
33	Main Economic Contributors	103
34	Scores per deprivation category	107
35	LED SWOT	113
36	Broad Based Community Needs	
37	Social Development: SWOT	
38	Households Bills	124
39	Operating transfers and grant receipts	126
40	Financial Viability SWOT	129
41	Housing Consumer Education	131
42	Status of municipal policies	133

43 Municipal By-laws 134 44 Good Governance and Public Participation SWOT 136 45 Combined SWOT 136 46 Goals, Objectives and strategies 140 47 KZN SDF Alignment Aspects 153 48 Umzinyathi SDF Alignment Aspects 154 49 Umsinga SDF Alignment Aspects 154 50 Nkandla SDF Alignment Aspects 155 51 Maphumulo SDF Alignment Aspects 155 52 Umshwathi SDF Alignment Aspects 155 53 Mpofana SDF Alignment Aspects 155 54 Umvoti LM SDF Alignment Aspects 155 55 Umwoti LM SDF aspects to be addressed as per MEC 155 56 Corridor Development Grant - COGTA 161 57 2013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT 162 58 2013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT 163 59 DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year 163 60 Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects 163 61 DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year 163 62 Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded 164 63 Unregistered crèches 167 64 Implementation Plan 173 65 Budgeted financial position 178 66 Summary of revenue by municipality source 180 67 Percentage of growth in revenue by main source 180 68 Operating transfers and grant receipts 181 69 Operating expenditure by standard classification item 182 70 2013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote 184 71 Budgeted capital expenditure by vote 184 72 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation 185 73 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 186 74 Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure 5 75 Adequacy of audit responses 188 76 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan 194 77 Organizational scorecard 203 78 Performance Management System reports requirements 232 79 Sector Plans status			
45 Combined SWOT 136 46 Goals, Objectives and strategies 140 47 KZN SDF Alignment Aspects 153 48 Umzinyathi SDF Alignment Aspects 154 49 Umsinga SDF Alignment Aspects 154 50 Nkandla SDF Alignment Aspects 155 51 Maphumulo SDF Alignment Aspects 155 52 Umshwathi SDF Alignment Aspects 155 53 Mpofana SDF Alignment Aspects 155 54 Umvoti LM SDF aspects to be addressed as per MEC 155 55 Capital Investment Plan 158 56 Corridor Development Grant - COGTA 161 57 2013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT 162 58 2013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT 163 59 DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year 163 60 Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects 163 61 DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year 163 62 Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded 164 63 Unregistered crèches 167 64 Implementation Plan 173 65 Budgeted financial position 178 66 Summary of revenue by municipality source 180 67 Percentage of growth in revenue by main source 180 68 Operating expenditure by standard classification item 181 69 Operating expenditure by standard classification item 182 70 2013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote 183 71 Budgeted capital expenditure by vote 184 72 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation 185 73 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 186 74 Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure 54 75 Adequacy of audit responses 188 76 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan 194 77 Organizational scorecard 203 78 Performance Management System reports requirements 232	43	Municipal By-laws	134
46Goals, Objectives and strategies14047KZN SDF Alignment Aspects15348Umzinyathi SDF Alignment Aspects15449Umsinga SDF Alignment Aspects15450Nkandla SDF Alignment Aspects15551Maphumulo SDF Alignment Aspects15552Umshwathi SDF Alignment Aspects15553Mpofana SDF Alignment Aspects15554Umvoti LM SDF aspects to be addressed as per MEC15555Capital Investment Plan15856Corridor Development Grant - COGTA161572013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT162582013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT16359DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year16360Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects16361DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year16362Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded16463Unregistered crèches16764Implementation Plan17365Budgeted financial position17866Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accu	44	Good Governance and Public Participation SWOT	136
47 KZN SDF Alignment Aspects 48 Umzinyathi SDF Alignment Aspects 49 Umsinga SDF Alignment Aspects 50 Nkandla SDF Alignment Aspects 51 Maphumulo SDF Alignment Aspects 52 Umshwathi SDF Alignment Aspects 53 Mpofana SDF Alignment Aspects 54 Umwoti LM SDF Alignment Aspects 55 Capital Investment Plan 56 Corridor Development Grant - COGTA 57 2013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT 58 2013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT 59 DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year 60 Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects 61 DSD Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year 62 Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded 63 Unregistered crèches 64 Implementation Plan 65 Budgeted financial position 66 Summary of revenue by municipality source 77 Budgeted Capital expenditure by standard classification item 78 Budgeted capital expenditure by vote 79 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 70 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 71 Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure 75 Adequacy of audit responses 76 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan 77 Organizational scorecard 78 Performance Management System reports requirements 79 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan 70 Organizational scorecard 70 Performance Management System reports requirements	45	Combined SWOT	
48 Umzinyathi SDF Alignment Aspects 49 Umsinga SDF Alignment Aspects 50 Nkandla SDF Alignment Aspects 51 Maphumulo SDF Alignment Aspects 52 Umshwathi SDF Alignment Aspects 53 Mpofana SDF Alignment Aspects 54 Umvoti LM SDF aspects to be addressed as per MEC 55 comments 56 Capital Investment Plan 57 Capital Investment Plan 58 Corridor Development Grant - COGTA 59 DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year 59 DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year 60 Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects 61 DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year 62 Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded 63 Unregistered crèches 64 Implementation Plan 65 Budgeted financial position 66 Summary of revenue by municipality source 67 Percentage of growth in revenue by main source 68 Operating transfers and grant receipts 69 Operating expenditure by standard classification item 70 2013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote 180 71 Budgeted capital expenditure by vote 72 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation 73 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 74 Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure 75 Adequacy of audit responses 76 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan 77 Organizational scorecard 78 Performance Management System reports requirements 232	46	Goals, Objectives and strategies	
49 Umsinga SDF Alignment Aspects 50 Nkandla SDF Alignment Aspects 51 Maphumulo SDF Alignment Aspects 52 Umshwathi SDF Alignment Aspects 53 Mpofana SDF Alignment Aspects 54 Umvoti LM SDF aspects to be addressed as per MEC 55 comments 56 Capital Investment Plan 57 Capital Investment Plan 58 Corridor Development Grant - COGTA 59 DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year 59 DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year 60 Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects 61 DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year 62 Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded 63 Unregistered crèches 64 Implementation Plan 65 Budgeted financial position 66 Summary of revenue by municipality source 77 Budgeted capital expenditure by vote 78 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 78 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 79 Performance Management System reports requirements 70 Organizational scorecard 71 Performance Management System reports requirements	47	KZN SDF Alignment Aspects	153
50Nkandla SDF Alignment Aspects15451Maphumulo SDF Alignment Aspects15552Umshwathi SDF Alignment Aspects15553Mpofana SDF Alignment Aspects15554Umvoti LM SDF aspects to be addressed as per MEC comments15555Capital Investment Plan15856Corridor Development Grant - COGTA161572013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT162582013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT16359DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year16360Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects16361DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year16362Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded16463Unregistered crèches16764Implementation Plan17365Budgeted financial position17866Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy	48	Umzinyathi SDF Alignment Aspects	154
51Maphumulo SDF Alignment Aspects15552Umshwathi SDF Alignment Aspects15553Mpofana SDF Alignment Aspects15554Umvoti LM SDF aspects to be addressed as per MEC15555Capital Investment Plan15856Corridor Development Grant - COGTA161572013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT162582013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT16359DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year16360Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects16361DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year16362Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded16463Unregistered crèches16764Implementation Plan17365Budgeted financial position17866Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery	49	Umsinga SDF Alignment Aspects	154
52 Umshwathi SDF Alignment Aspects 53 Mpofana SDF Alignment Aspects 54 Umvoti LM SDF aspects to be addressed as per MEC comments 55 Capital Investment Plan 56 Corridor Development Grant - COGTA 57 2013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT 58 2013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT 59 DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year 60 Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects 61 DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year 62 Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded 63 Unregistered crèches 64 Implementation Plan 65 Budgeted financial position 66 Summary of revenue by municipality source 77 Percentage of growth in revenue by main source 88 Operating transfers and grant receipts 99 Operating expenditure by standard classification item 180 Part of Part	50	Nkandla SDF Alignment Aspects	154
53Mpofana SDF Alignment Aspects15554Umvoti LM SDF aspects to be addressed as per MEC comments15555Capital Investment Plan15856Corridor Development Grant - COGTA161572013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT162582013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT16359DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year16360Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects16361DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year16362Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded16463Unregistered crèches16764Implementation Plan17365Budgeted financial position17866Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performanc	51	Maphumulo SDF Alignment Aspects	155
54 Umvoti LM SDF aspects to be addressed as per MEC comments  55 Capital Investment Plan 158  56 Corridor Development Grant - COGTA 161  57 2013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT 162  58 2013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT 163  59 DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year 163  60 Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects 163  61 DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year 163  62 Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded 164  63 Unregistered crèches 167  64 Implementation Plan 173  65 Budgeted financial position 178  66 Summary of revenue by municipality source 180  67 Percentage of growth in revenue by main source 180  68 Operating transfers and grant receipts 181  69 Operating expenditure by standard classification item 182  70 2013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote 183  71 Budgeted capital expenditure by vote 184  72 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation 185  73 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 186  74 Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure  75 Adequacy of audit responses 188  76 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan 194  77 Organizational scorecard 203  78 Performance Management System reports requirements 232	52	Umshwathi SDF Alignment Aspects	155
comments  55 Capital Investment Plan  56 Corridor Development Grant - COGTA  57 2013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT  58 2013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT  59 DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year  60 Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects  61 DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year  62 Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded  63 Unregistered crèches  64 Implementation Plan  65 Budgeted financial position  66 Summary of revenue by municipality source  67 Percentage of growth in revenue by main source  68 Operating transfers and grant receipts  69 Operating expenditure by standard classification item  70 2013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote  71 Budgeted capital expenditure by vote  72 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation  73 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services  74 Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure  75 Adequacy of audit responses  76 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan  77 Organizational scorecard  78 Performance Management System reports requirements	53	Mpofana SDF Alignment Aspects	155
55 Capital Investment Plan 56 Corridor Development Grant - COGTA 57 2013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT 58 2013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT 59 DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year 60 Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects 61 DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year 62 Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded 63 Unregistered crèches 64 Implementation Plan 65 Budgeted financial position 66 Summary of revenue by municipality source 67 Percentage of growth in revenue by main source 68 Operating transfers and grant receipts 69 Operating expenditure by standard classification item 69 Operating expenditure by standard classification item 70 2013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote 183 71 Budgeted capital expenditure by vote 72 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation 185 73 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 186 74 Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure 75 Adequacy of audit responses 188 76 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan 194 77 Organizational scorecard 203 78 Performance Management System reports requirements	54	Umvoti LM SDF aspects to be addressed as per MEC	155
56Corridor Development Grant - COGTA161572013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT162582013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT16359DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year16360Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects16361DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year16362Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded16463Unregistered crèches16764Implementation Plan17365Budgeted financial position17866Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232		comments	
572013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT162582013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT16359DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year16360Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects16361DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year16362Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded16463Unregistered crèches16764Implementation Plan17365Budgeted financial position17866Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	55	Capital Investment Plan	158
582013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT16359DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year16360Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects16361DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year16362Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded16463Unregistered crèches16764Implementation Plan17365Budgeted financial position17866Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	56	Corridor Development Grant - COGTA	161
59DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year16360Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects16361DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year16362Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded16463Unregistered crèches16764Implementation Plan17365Budgeted financial position17866Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	57	2013/14 New gravel roads and causeway - DOT	162
60Department of Water Affairs 2013/2014 Projects16361DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year16362Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded16463Unregistered crèches16764Implementation Plan17365Budgeted financial position17866Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	58	2013/2014 Reseal and Rehabilitation - DOT	163
61DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year16362Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded16463Unregistered crèches16764Implementation Plan17365Budgeted financial position17866Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure)18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	59	DEDT Projects for 2013/2014 Financial Year	163
62Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded16463Unregistered crèches16764Implementation Plan17365Budgeted financial position17866Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	60		
63Unregistered crèches16764Implementation Plan17365Budgeted financial position17866Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	61	DSD Projects for 2013/2014 financial year	163
64Implementation Plan17365Budgeted financial position17866Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	62	Organizations registered as NPOs but not funded	164
65 Budgeted financial position 66 Summary of revenue by municipality source 67 Percentage of growth in revenue by main source 68 Operating transfers and grant receipts 69 Operating expenditure by standard classification item 69 2013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote 60 Budgeted capital expenditure by vote 70 2013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote 60 Budgeted capital expenditure by vote 71 Budgeted reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation 72 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation 73 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 60 Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure 61 Adequacy of audit responses 62 Adequacy of audit responses 63 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan 64 Organizational scorecard 65 Performance Management System reports requirements 66 Summary of 180 67 Percentage of 180 68 Operating expenditure by main source 68 Delivery and Budget Plan 69 Operating expenditure by main source 60 180 61 180 62 180 63 181 64 181 65 180 66 180 67 180 68 180 68 180 68 180 68 180 68 180 68 180 68 180 68 180 68 180 69 180 60 180 6	63	Unregistered crèches	167
66Summary of revenue by municipality source18067Percentage of growth in revenue by main source18068Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	64	Implementation Plan	173
67 Percentage of growth in revenue by main source 68 Operating transfers and grant receipts 69 Operating expenditure by standard classification item 70 2013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote 183 71 Budgeted capital expenditure by vote 184 72 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation 185 73 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 186 74 Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure 75 Adequacy of audit responses 188 76 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan 194 77 Organizational scorecard 203 78 Performance Management System reports requirements 232	65	Budgeted financial position	178
68Operating transfers and grant receipts18169Operating expenditure by standard classification item182702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	66	Summary of revenue by municipality source	180
69 Operating expenditure by standard classification item 70 2013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote 183 71 Budgeted capital expenditure by vote 184 72 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation 185 73 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 186 74 Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure 75 Adequacy of audit responses 188 76 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan 194 77 Organizational scorecard 203 78 Performance Management System reports requirements 232	67	Percentage of growth in revenue by main source	180
702013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote18371Budgeted capital expenditure by vote18472Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation18573Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	68	Operating transfers and grant receipts	181
71 Budgeted capital expenditure by vote 184 72 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation 185 73 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 186 74 Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure 187  75 Adequacy of audit responses 188 76 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan 194 77 Organizational scorecard 203 78 Performance Management System reports requirements 232	69	Operating expenditure by standard classification item	182
72 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation 185 73 Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services 186 74 Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure 187  75 Adequacy of audit responses 188 76 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan 194 77 Organizational scorecard 203 78 Performance Management System reports requirements 232	70	2013/2014 Medium term capital budget per vote	183
73Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services18674Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure18775Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	71	Budgeted capital expenditure by vote	184
74 Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and expenditure  75 Adequacy of audit responses  76 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan  77 Organizational scorecard  78 Performance Management System reports requirements  232	72	Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	185
expenditure  75 Adequacy of audit responses  76 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan  77 Organizational scorecard  78 Performance Management System reports requirements  232	73	Surplus/Deficit calculations for trading services	186
75Adequacy of audit responses188762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	74	Budgeted Financial performance (revenue and	187
762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
762013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Plan19477Organizational scorecard20378Performance Management System reports requirements232	75	Adequacy of audit responses	188
77 Organizational scorecard 203 78 Performance Management System reports requirements 232	76		194
78 Performance Management System reports requirements 232	77		203
	78		232
	79	Sector Plans status	233

# List of Figures

Figure	Details	Page
		No
1	Umvoti locality Map	
2	Location of Umvoti in Provincial Context	35
3	Umvoti locality map	36
4	Population density and accessibility	38
5	Mvoti Base Map	42

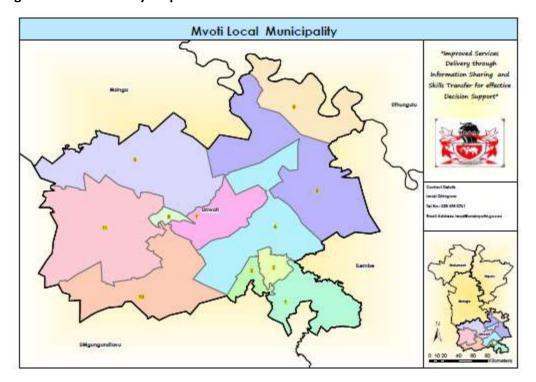
6	Land Cover Map	43
7	Hilton Daisy in Lake Merthley	44
8	Regional location of Lake	48
9	Umvoti C-Plan Map	
10	·	
11	Population Distribution by age	67 68
12	Population by gender	69
13	Population by group	70
14	No. of households	70
15	Education	71
16	Unemployment rate	71
17	Unemployment status	71
18	Individual Monthly Income	73
19	Energy for lighting	73
20	Energy for cooking	73
21	Energy for heating	73
22	Access to water	75
23	Waste Removal	76
24	Access to sanitation	76
25	Senior management Structure	80
26	Umvoti Electricity Grid Plan	90
27	Umvoti Electricity Grid Plan – ward 3	91
28	Umvoti Electricity Grid Plan – ward 8	92
29	Umvoti Electricity Grid Plan – ward 5	92
30	Umvoti Electricity Grid Plan – ward 10 & 11	93
31	Umvoti Electricity Grid Plan – ward 6,7,8,9	93
32	Spatial Distribution	94
33	Police Stations within Umvoti	95
34	Population below minimum level of living	105
35	GVA per Mesozone	106
36	Municipal Multiple Deprivation	108
37	Agricultural Potential	110
38	Schools within Umvoti	117
39	Climate in Umvoti	118
40	HIV/AIDS per DM	119
41	Desired Spatial Outcomes	150
42	Desired spatial form and land use	151
43	Capital Investment Map	159

## **SECTION 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

#### 1.1 WHO WE ARE

Umvoti Municipality is one of the local municipalities falling under Umzinyathi District Municipality. It is situated approximately 75km from Pietermaritzburg and 55km from Stanger, and includes the urban centres of Greytown and Kranskop. It is about 2509km² in extent and its population is estimated at 103 092 (Statsa 2011) people who are spread unevenly among the eleven wards. The municipality is located on the southern part of Umzinyathi District and borders onto uMgungundlovu District to the south, Mshwathi Local Municipality, and largely falls within the Pietermaritzburg functional economic region. The parts of the municipality that borders onto iLembe District enjoy the influence of Stanger-KwaDukuza economic region. The municipality is also well integrated into the Provincial transportation network. Route 33 serves as a major link between Greytown and Dundee while R74 connects the urban centres of Greytown, Kranskop and Stanger.

Figure 1: Mvoti Locality Map



Umvoti municipality comprises of eleven (11) wards of which only four has an urban component (wards 5, 7, 9, 10). The whole of ward ten (10), Greytown is urban in nature and is the main town and the primary centre of the Umvoti municipality. Ward seven (7) is partial urban (township) and the other component is rural (Nseleni area). Ward nine (9) is also partial urban (portion of a township) and the other component of the ward is farm land. Ward five (5) comprises of the town of Kranskop and traditional authority area of Amakhabela. There are 7 traditional authorities in Umvoti, namely:

- Amakhabela 1 and 2
- Mthembu-Sithole
- Cele Nhlangwini

- Bomvu
- Ntanzi
- Zondi
- Machunwini

#### 1.2 DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

Umvoti is the one of 61 Municipalities in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal and forms art of the UMzinyathi District. It has a population of 103 092 (20.1%), according to the Census 2011 data, compared to 92 294 in 2001. This translates into a growth rate of 1.11% per annum for the period between 2001 and 2011.

The gender profile of the area indicates that over a ten year period, the female population still outnumber the male population, representing 56% of the population. The male population increased with approximately 4 854 people between 2001 and 2011, while the female population increased with approximately 5 942 people. In other words, the growth rate of the female population is higher than for the male population.

The age profile of the area shows a large youthful population with approximately 75% of population under the age of 34. The population between the age of 0 - 4 increased with approximately 17.5 % between 2001 to 2011, suggesting that the birth rate is higher than the overall municipal population growth rate. The large youthful population also indicates the need for educational facilities and the creation of employment opportunities, as well as youth development programmes.

#### 1.2.1 SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE

The majority of the population that appears to have some form of education increased, over the past ten years (2001 – 2011), while those with no schooling decreased. In 2001, 37.3% of the population had primary education, 23.5% (6.2% was Grade 12) of the population attended secondary school, and only 2.8% had some form of higher education. This changed over the past ten years. According to Census 2011, 35% of the population have secondary education (12.8% is Grade 12), 32.4% have attended primary school, and only 2.6% have some form of higher education.

This large population of Grade 12 candidates indicates the need for higher (tertiary) education facilities within the area. Education has a very important impact on people's quality of life and the economy of a municipality, since it determines to a certain extent the type of employment of the economically active population.

The employment statistics indicate that the unemployment rate in Umvoti has decreased significantly from 40.7% to 30.4% between 2001 and 2011. However, although the youth

unemployment rate has also experienced a decrease from 48% in 2001 to 38% in 2011, this percentage is still higher than the unemployment rate and a cause for concern.

The employment statistics indicate that only 15.9% of the entire population were employed within Umvoti Municipality in 2001 and is currently at 16.2% (2011). This area needs more economic development interventions as the amount of economically inactive population has increased and indicates that the dependency rate is increasing.

In terms of Individual monthly Income, 35.1% of the entire population have no income and 34.4% earns less than R800 per month. Thus, the majority (84.7%) of the entire population earns less than R1600 per month, which still falls within the lower income categories. An interesting phenomenon is that the amount of people with no income has decreased between 2001 and 2011, which suggest access to some form of income.

#### 1.2.2 ECONOMIC MATTERS

Table 1: The key economic sectors in terms of 2011 Quantec data within Umvoti Municipality included:

Sector	Share % of GVA
General Government Services	17.3
Wholesale and Retail trade, Catering and Accommodation	16.0
Manufacturing	15.8
Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services	14.1
Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing	12.6
Community, social and personal services	8.5
Transport, storage and communication	8.4
Construction	3.1
Mining and quarrying	2.6
Electricity, gas and water	2.2

Source: Calculations based on Quantec data, 2011

#### 1.3 HOW WAS THE PLAN DEVELOPED

The review process has been guided by a Process plan which was adopted by Council and advertised for public information. The process was aligned with the timeframes for the budget and Performance System. The amendments to reflect the exact timeframes of the milestones in the process plan were advertised. Furthermore the dates for public participation have been changed and the process attached reflects the new dates.

Table 2: 2013/14 IDB/Budget Process Plan Summary

No	Milestone/Activities	Date
1.	Chief Financial Officer reviews the under mentioned by :	
	1.1 Chief Financial Officer reviews national and provincial     allocations to municipality for incorporation in the	
	draft budget  1.2 Chief financial Officer integrates draft budget with IDP	
	and in consultation with Mayor revises budget  1.3 Chief Financial Officer finalizes draft budget	
	incorporating a three year financial plan	13 <sup>th</sup> March 2013
2.	Second IDP RF Meeting	15 <sup>th</sup> March 2013
3.	Mayor, Accounting Officer and Chief financial Officer workshop new Council with regard to the proposed new budget	19 <sup>th</sup> March 2013 @ 10.00
4.	Ordinary Full Council, tabling of Draft Annual budget and IDP and financial related policies and by-laws for the 2013/2014 financial year	28 <sup>th</sup> March 2013 @ 10.00
5.	Consultation Process, tabled budget (community \ wards and stakeholders) below	1 <sup>st</sup> to 13 <sup>th</sup> April 2013
	Advertise IDP & Budget 2013/2014	3 <sup>rd</sup> April 2013
6.	Budget and workshop for Councillors	26 <sup>th</sup> April 2013 @ 10.00
7.	Distribution of budget documentation to councillors	17 <sup>th</sup> May 2013
8.	Special EXCO budget and IDP	23 <sup>rd</sup> May 2013 @ 09.00
9.	Special Council consider approval of annual budget	30 <sup>th</sup> May 2013 @ 10.00
10.	Special Council Approval Budget, tariffs, Performance IDP & service delivery agreements and departmental SDBIP's	26 <sup>th</sup> June 2013

The consultation plan in terms of 5 above is as follows:

**Table 3: Consultation Plan** 

DATE	VENUE	TIME	WARD
13 APRIL 2013	Vikindlala Community Hall	09h00	1
13 APRIL 2013	Amakhabeleni Tribal Court	11h00	1
13 APRIL 2013	Njengabantu Hall	14h00	1
14 April 2013	Gwinyamathe Hall	09h00	2
14 April 2013	Entembisweni	11h00	3
14 April 2013	Eshane Community Hall	14h00	4
15 April 2013	Kranskop Community Hall	14h00	5
15 April 2013	Gcotoyi Community Hall	10h00	6
16 April 2013	Enhlalakahle New Hall	17h00	7 & 10
16 April 2013	Nseleni Community Hall	09h00	7
16 April 2013	Engome Community Hall	14h00	8
17 April 2013	Town Hall	09h00	9
17 April 2013	Country Club	17h00	10
17 April 2013	Upper Mvoti School Hall	14h00	
18 April 2013	Zibambeleni Community Hall	10h00	11

It is noted that some of the meetings that took place were not part of the Process Plan but they improved Public Participation. The IDP has been a standing item on the Management Committee Meetings. Actual Meetings that took place in relation to the Process Plan are as follows:

Meetings	Actual Date
Management Committee Meeting (MANCO)	02 October 2012
Management Committee Meeting (MANCO)	12 November 2012
Management Committee Meeting (MANCO)	8 February 2013
1 <sup>st</sup> IDP Representative Forum	13 October 2012
2 <sup>nd</sup> IDP Representative Forum	15 March 2013
Community Based Planning Pilot Workshop	21-25 February 2013
Strategic Planning Workshop	25-27 March 2013

#### 1.4 LONG TERM VISION

During the 2013/14 Strategic workshop, the Council formulated a new vision which reads:

"By 2030, Umvoti shall be an internationally recognised municipality which embraces rural development, economic growth, sustainability, social cohesion and a people centred society."

#### **1.5 KEY CHALLENGES**

The main key issues are derived from the SWOT analysis of the municipality and other existing sector plans:

Table 4: Key Challenges

КРА	KEY CHALLENGE
Basic Service Delivery	<ul> <li>Dilapidated Infrastructure</li> <li>Electricity Network constraints</li> <li>Financial Constraints to address the backlogs</li> </ul>
Local Economic Development	<ul> <li>No established LED Unit</li> <li>Financial constraints to support LED projects</li> <li>High rate of unemployment</li> <li>Low skills level</li> </ul>
Good Governance and Public Participation	<ul> <li>Non-functionality of Portfolio Committees</li> <li>Effectiveness of IGR structures</li> <li>Non-alignment of municipal and government departments programmes</li> </ul>
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	<ul> <li>Communication Strategy not in place</li> <li>Skills development plan and policy not fully implemented</li> <li>Integrated Information System not in place</li> <li>HR policies not fully implemented</li> </ul>
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	<ul> <li>Overspending of operational budget</li> <li>Under spending of capital budget</li> <li>Critical Vacancies not filled</li> <li>Non-compliance with SCM procedures</li> </ul>
Spatial and Environmental Analysis	<ul> <li>Dispersed, low density settlements</li> <li>Weak road and communication linkages</li> <li>Poor management of natural environment</li> <li>High cost of infrastructure and financial constraints</li> </ul>

# 1.6 UMVOTI PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Umvoti Municipality has prepared and completed its Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) as per the requirements of Chapter 6 of the Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000.

The OPMS is in the process of being reviewed. The Individual Performance Management Systems for the Section 56 Managers have been finalised.

## 1.7 MEASURING AND MONITORING PROGRESS

The Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan will be reviewed in order to be used as a monitoring tool for the municipality.

# SECTION 2: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

## 2.1GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES

## 2.1.1 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEGISLATION AND POLICIES

**Table 5: National and Provincial Legislations and Policies** 

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
NATIONAL POLICIES		
Accelerated Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa (Asgi- SA)	The government has introduced the Asgi-SA initiative in order to halve poverty and unemployment by 2014. These objectives require improvements to the environment and the creation of opportunities for more labour absorbing economic activities. The following sectors have been identified for accelerated growth viz. Business Processing Outsourcing, Tourism, Chemicals, Bio-fuels, Metals and Metallurgy, Wood, pulp and paper, Agriculture, Creative Industries and Clothing and Textiles.	Asgi-SA requires the Umvoti Municipality to adopt a growth and market friendly local economic development strategy and forge synergistic relationships with the private sector and other stakeholders. The SDF should identify economic development areas.
The National Development Plan 2030 (NDP)	The National Development Plan 2030 seeks to respond systematically, to entrenched spatial patterns across all geographic scales that exacerbate social inequality and economic inefficiency. In addressing these patterns the plan will take account of the unique needs and potentials of different rural and urban areas in the context of emerging development corridors in the Southern African sub-region.	
	The plan acknowledges the diverse patterns of South African rural areas and as a starting point it gives recognition of the extreme differentiation within rural South Africa. Typologies have been developed that differentiate, for example, between the small market towns, agri-villages, informal settlements, farm villages and scattered homesteads in commercial farming areas, and the peri-urban informal settlements, villages, and scattered homesteads in former homelands. This is a useful approach that points to the need for differentiated planning	

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
	responses in relation to varying settlement types	
National Spatial Development Plan (NSDP)	The vision and principles of the plan provides a guide to meet the governments aims of economic growth, poverty alleviation, employment creation, improved service delivery and eradicating historical inequalities such as spatial distortions. The development potential of localities are defined in terms of six categories of development potential viz.: Innovation and experimentation, Production of high value goods, Production of labour intensive, mass produced goods, Public services and administration, Retail and services and Tourism	The Umvoti Municipality should thus focus on sectors and areas that promise to yield catalytic effects. It can promote either the clustering of economic activities in areas with high potential for economic development or, where feasible, economic benefits which are not dependant on clustering should be spread to those parts of the municipality where relatively low economic potential exists.
Comprehensive Rural Development Programme	The CRDP is aimed at being an effective response against poverty and food insecurity by maximizing the use and management of natural resources to create vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities. A CRDP must improve the standards of living and welfare but also rectify past injustices through rights-based interventions and address skewed patterns of distribution and ownership of wealth and assets. The strategic objective of the CRDP is therefore to facilitate integrated development and social cohesion through participatory approaches in partnership with all sectors of society.  The strategic objective of the CRDP is to achieve social cohesion and development among rural areas. Comprehensive Rural Development is one of the key priorities of government, aimed at creating sustainable rural communities throughout the country. The programme will seek to achieve social cohesion and development in rural communities and is based on three key pillars namely:  • coordinated and integrated broadbased agrarian transformation an improved land reform programme • strategic investments in economic and social infrastructure in rural	<ul> <li>Poverty alleviation through job creation should be promoted</li> <li>Promotion of local economic development (LED)</li> <li>Integration of principles of environmental sustainability through requiring this in transport provision and provision of waste management systems.</li> <li>There is a need to ensure that there is economic and social infrastructure development in Umvoti. This would be done through a proactive strategy of upgrading infrastructure, some of which would also serve as a tool of social transformation, by providing roads, electricity, water and telecommunications to support sustainable economic development.</li> <li>As part of the rural development strategy, government needs to support initiatives that promote other forms of economic potential of rural areas including tourism, light manufacturing and cultural work. Various cultural activities such as traditional music, arts and crafts, traditional sports can be useful income generating</li> </ul>

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
	areas.	should be harnessed
Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy	The aim of the strategy was to capitalize on the potential synergies of the various government departments so as to ensure more rapid development in rural areas. This will thus transform the rural areas into an "economically viable and socially stable and harmonious sector that makes a significant contribution to the nations GDP". The strategy encompasses the elements of rural development, sustainability and integration.	The SDF should ensure that the elements of rural development, sustainability and integration are taken into account and should also promote investment in the rural parts of the municipality e.g. Ahrens and Muden.
Urban Development Framework	The Urban Development Framework committed the government to the goals of the habitat agenda which is essentially adequate shelter for all and the development of sustainable human settlements. It set a number of goals, identified priority interventions, and introduced programmes in support of the national urban development vision and addressing the urban land question.	The SDF should therefore aim to integrate the Umvoti town by improving housing and infrastructure, creating habitable and safe communities and promote economic development.
White Paper on Land Policy and related policies	The central thrust of the policy is the land reform programme, which aims to contribute to economic development, both by giving households the opportunity to engage in productive land use and by increasing employment opportunities through encouraging greater investment. The programme is made up of three elements viz. land restitution, land redistribution and land tenure.	There are land reform projects within the municipality. Initiatives to ensure the sustainability of the land should be encouraged.
The Comprehensive Plan 2004 (Breaking New Ground)	The Comprehensive Plan is a national housing policy approved by Cabinet in 2004 to provide an update to the Housing White Paper of 1994. The Comprehensive Plan was informed by the United Nations Millennium Development Goals.  The policy promotes the achievement of a non-racial, integrated society through the development of sustainable human settlements and quality housing.	The aspects of the policy which needs to be taken into consideration in the Umvoti SDF relate to:  The eradication of informal settlements through in situ upgrading in desired locations coupled with the relocation of household where development is not possible or desirable  Accessing well located land

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
		for housing projects
		Provision of land for social (medium density) housing.
		Provision of housing in rural     Areas
		What is critical to Umvoti Local Municipality is that the Comprehensive Plan is not a blue print of what needs to be done, but a menu of possibilities. The Comprehensive Plan welcomes the Umvoti Local Municipality's interpretation and local knowledge.
		In addition, the Comprehensive Plan introduces an expanded role for Umvoti Local Municipality, in shifting away from a supply-driven framework towards a more demand-driven approach. This approach will enable the Umvoti Local Municipality to assume overall responsibility for national housing programmes in it areas of jurisdiction, through a greater devolution of responsibility and resources to them. This is based on the assumption that Umvoti Local Municipality will proactively take up its responsibilities.
The National Housing Act No. 107 of 1997	The National Housing Act, No 107 of 1997 enables the government's primary objective to undertake housing development, being "the establishment and maintenance of habitable, stable and sustainable public and private residential environments to ensure viable households and communities in areas allowing convenient access to economic opportunities, and to health, education and social amenities in which all citizens and permanent residents of the Republic will, on a progressive basis, have access to; permanent residential	Umvoti SDF should ensure appropriate and efficient housing delivery plan.

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
	structures with secure tenure, ensuring internal and external privacy, and providing adequate protection against the elements, potable water, adequate sanitary facilities and domestic energy supply". The existing national housing programmes have been based on this objective and the principles embodied in therein.	
National Housing Code	The National Housing Code intends to set out undoubtedly, in one comprehensive document, the National Housing Policy in South Africa. The National Housing Policy comprises of an overall vision for housing in South Africa and the way in which this vision should be implemented.	The National Housing Code contains National Housing Policy and administrative guidelines, in order to facilitate the effective implementation of the National Housing Policy in Umvoti Local Municipality. The Code does not replace the key legislations and laws but it is a statement of present policy, providing and overview and confirmation of the existing policy that already exists.
Social Housing Policy	The primary objectives of the Social Housing Programme include;  - Contributing to the national priority of restructuring South African society in order to address structural, economic, social and spatial dysfunctionalities and imbalances to achieve Government's vision of an economically empowered, non-racial, and integrated society living in sustainable human settlements.  - Improving and contributing to the overall functioning of the housing sector and in particular the rental sub-component, as far as social housing is able to contribute to widening the range of housing options available to the poor	<ul> <li>The SDF needs to identify appropriately located land for social housing developments close to employment opportunities.</li> <li>The SDF must be consultative to ensure that its proposals address the real needs of communities.</li> <li>Identify slum areas that need to be upgraded and eradicated.</li> <li>The SDF needs to ensure that the spatial, economical, and social integration is achieved.</li> <li>The SDF needs to identify and promote areas of high density to reduce costs of providing services.</li> </ul>
Spatial Planning Land Use Management Bill 2012 (SPLUMB)	The Minister of Rural development and Land Reform, as the Minister responsible for land, proposes to introduce new legislation to parliament that provides a uniform, effective and efficient framework for spatial planning and land use management in both urban and rural contexts. This legislation will clear up the extraordinary legislative mess inherited from	The SDF needs to be aligned with SPLUMB's overall objectives and principles and will thus be in compliance.

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
	apartheid in this area of governance. The most dramatic effect of the Bill is that it will rationalise the existing plethora of planning laws into one national system that will be applicable in each province, in order to achieve the national objective of wise land use.	
	The main elements of the new system proposed in the Bill are as follows:	
	Principles. The basis of the system will be principles and norms aimed at achieving efficiency, equality, sustainability, fairness and good governance in spatial planning and land use management.	
	Land use regulators. The Bill proposes a category of authorities able to take the different types of decision falling into the realm of spatial planning and land use management: land use regulators.	
	IDP-based local spatial planning. This element is of most use to this study. The Bill spells out the minimum elements that must be included in a spatial development framework. It also proposes that the spatial development framework operate as an indicative plan, whereas the detailed administration of land development and land use changes is dealt with by a land use management scheme, which will actually record the land use and development permissions accruing to a piece of land. The inclusion of the spatial development framework, with a direct legal link to the land use management scheme, is an essential step towards integrated and coordinated planning for sustainable and equitable growth and development.	
	A uniform set of procedures for land development approvals. Where a proposed development is not permissible in terms of the prevailing land use management scheme, then permission is required from the appropriate land use regulator.	
	National spatial planning frameworks. In order	

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
	to achieve more integrated and coordinated spending of public funds it is proposed that the Minister, in consultation, with cabinet, is able to prescribe national spatial planning frameworks around particular programmes or regions.	
National Vision 2014	The shift in approach was reinforced in 2010 through the Outcomes Based Delivery Mechanism introduced by Government which (until 2014), amongst others, commits to provide "sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life". Important elements include:	The SDF should address elements as per Vision 2014
	<ul> <li>The commitment to upgrade 400 000 households in well-located informal settlements through the provision of basic services, security of tenure and other amenities;</li> <li>The unlocking of well-located land, especially state-owned land for the development of integrated human settlements, and</li> <li>Accrediting municipalities with the housing delivery function to effect improved integrated settlement development; and linking job opportunities and work creation with housing development processes.</li> </ul>	
Millennium  Development Goals	Concept of a developmental state is rooted in the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) adopted by the United Nations. Indeed both the national and provincial government's development strategies and interventions should be viewed in the context of these international development goals which apply to all countries across the globe. The MDGs are:  • Eradication of extreme poverty and hunger; • Achievement of universal primary education; • Promotion of gender equality and	These goals should be reflected in the SDF.

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
	empowerment of women;  Reduction in child mortality;  Improvement of maternal health;  Combating HIV/AIDS, malaria and other diseases;  Ensuring environmental sustainability; and  Developing a global partnership for development.	
10 New National Priorities	<ol> <li>Creation of decent work and economic growth</li> <li>Social and economic infrastructure</li> <li>Rural development linked to land reform</li> <li>Skills and human resource base</li> <li>Improving the nation's health profile</li> <li>Fight against crime and corruption</li> <li>Cohesive and sustainable communities</li> <li>International co-operation</li> <li>Sustainable resource management</li> <li>Democratic developmental state</li> </ol>	The SDF aligns itself with the new national priorities as it underlying principles are based on:  • Sustainable development  Planning strategies,  • access routes as investment lines,  • a service centre strategy, integration, m  • eeting land use needs and  • identification of areas of economic development potentials,  • restructuring of the Local Municipality
PROVINCIAL POLICIE	S	
Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS)	The strategy aims at transforming the structure of the provincial economy and is based on four pillars viz. increasing investment in the province, skills and capacity building, broadening participation in the economy and increasing competitiveness. The PSEDS aims to channel economic development opportunities into activity corridors and nodes. It identifies agriculture, industry, tourism and service sectors as the main drivers of the Provincial economy and opportunities for addressing unemployment and poverty. In terms of Umvoti the following needs to be taken into consideration:	Umvoti is located in a generally agricultural region. It is located along a secondary and agriculture corridor which serves areas of high poverty levels with good economic development potential. In addition, the town has been identified as a quaternary node i.e. a centre which should provide services to the localized economy is located in close proximity to Pietermaritzburg and hence forms part of the Greater Pietermaritzburg Economic region.

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
The KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS)	The PGDS has a critical role to play in giving effect to government's concept of a developmental state through growing the economy, reducing unemployment, eradicating poverty, and ensuring greater social inclusion and cohesion. The PGDS is a vehicle to address the legacies of the apartheid space economy and to promote sustainable development.	The SDF needs to align with the following provincial priorities:  • Strengthening governance and service delivery;  • Sustainable economic development and job creation;  • Integrating investment in community infrastructure; and  • Fighting poverty and protecting vulnerable groups in society
	The PGDS gives both provincial government and municipalities a mandate to restructure the process of development and service delivery within the province. This is to be achieved through co-operation between the spheres of government and the relevant government sectors. The key challenge government faces in to align and harmonise these structures and the fiscal, financial and human resources and its disposal to that I can achieve the overarching goals of eradicating poverty, creating employment and laying the foundations for accelerated growth. To summarise, the PGDS provides an instrument with which the provincial government of KwaZulu-Natal can achieve its developmental goals.	
Integrated Rural Development Policy	The policy identifies three target areas for rural development viz. creation of an inclusive and sustainable rural economy, integrated provision of services and participation in the development process. It encourages all authorities, organizations and communities to work together so as to improve the life of rural communities.	The SDF should therefore provide opportunities in terms of agricultural development, tourism development, poverty alleviation projects, etc.
Tourism Development Strategy	The tourism strategy for KwaZulu Natal has focused on facilitating the development of a strategic tourism product that broadens ownership in synergy with the overall theme	The Umvoti area contains areas which can be promoted as tourist destinations and should make provision for a variety of tourism

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
	and branding of the province. The strategy also aims to develop a framework for the promotion of KwaZulu-Natal as a leading tourist destination, nationally and globally and to provide strategic support services to develop a sustainable and competitive tourism industry.	products.
7 New Provincial Priorities	<ol> <li>Create image of new administration</li> <li>Caring and humane government</li> <li>Good Governance</li> <li>Inclusive Government</li> <li>Present a practical, measurable program of action for government with time frames</li> <li>Use agriculture as main platform for integration</li> <li>Household food security</li> </ol>	This document is still a white paper and has no legislative status. Once adopted, the SDF has been aligned with its overall objectives and principles and will thus be in compliance.  The SDF is in compliance with COGTA as it seeks to achieve cross border alignment.  The SDF identify suitable land usage and agricultural land is highly prioritised
Operation Clean Audit 2014	<ul> <li>The goal is that by 2011, no municipality or provincial government department will have a disclaimer or an adverse audit opinion, and</li> <li>By 2014 none should have those or a qualified audit.</li> </ul>	Address all matters contained in 2012/2013 Auditor General report and ensure effective oversight function to eliminate unfavourable audit opinions

# 2.1.2 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEGISLATION

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
	NATIONAL LEGISLATION	
Municipal Systems Act, 2000	The regulations promulgated in terms of the Act stipulates the requirements of spatial development frameworks and as such should:	Compile SDF in line with regulations.
	provide a visual representation of the desired spatial form of the municipality, which representation must indicate where public and private land development and infrastructure investment should take place must	

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
	indicate desired or undesired utilization of space in a particular area; may delineate the urban edge; must identify areas where strategic intervention is required; and must indicate areas where priority spending is required.	
Development Facilitation Act	The Act sets out a number of principles which apply to all land development. These principles could also be applied to the formulation of spatial development frameworks. These include integration, environmental sustainability, urban and rural land development, combination of land uses, etc.	The SDF will be in line with the principles of the DFA which include the:  Promotion of the integration of the social, economic, institutional, and physical aspects of land development; Promotion of integrated land development in rural and urban areas in support of each other; Promotion of residential and employment opportunities in close proximity to or integrated with each other; Optimisation of the use of existing resources including such resources relating to agriculture, land, minerals, bulk infrastructure, roads, transportation and social facilities; Promotion of a diverse combination of land uses, also at the level of individual erven or subdivisions of land; Discouraging of the phenomenon of "urban sprawl" in urban areas and contribute to the development of more compact towns and cities; Contribution to the correction of the historically distorted spatial patterns of settlement in the Republic and to the optimum use of existing infrastructure in excess of current needs; and Encouragement of environmentally sustainable land development practices and processes.
National Environment Management Act 107 of 1998	This act established a framework for Environmental Management in South Africa. It provides for Environment Impact Assessment Regulation (and other tools	Areas of environmental sensitivity should be afforded adequate protection so that these assets can be sustained for future

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
	for Integrated Environmental Management) and directives for remediation of environmental damage and control of emergency incident.	generations.
Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act 70 of 1970	The purpose of the Act is "to control the subdivision and, in connection therewith, the use of agricultural land". It provides for application procedures and regulations relating to the process for permission to sub-divide agricultural land.	The Umvoti Municipality contains large areas of high and good agricultural potential. It is important that that these important agricultural lands be protected and utilized efficiently.
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act 43 of 1983	To provide for the conservation of natural agricultural resources by maintaining the production potential of land, combating and preventing erosion and weakening or destruction of water resources, protecting vegetation and combating weeds and invader plant species	As per above there is a need to protect the high potential agricultural land in the municipality.
PROVINCIAL LEGISLA	TION	
KwaZulu Natal Town Planning Ordinance 27 of 1949	The purpose of this legislation is to control and manage physical development in the former Natal areas of KwaZulu Natal. It provides for the compilation of schemes and controls developments.	The SDF should give a broad indication of areas where developments of a certain nature should be encouraged. This has been since repealed by the PDA (see below)
KwaZulu Land Affairs Act	The Act regulates the disposal of government land and also regulates the development, use and subdivision of such land.	This has been repealed by PDA and SDF should be aligned to the P SPLUMB
KwaZulu Ingonyama Trust Act	The Act provides for the establishment of the Ingonyama Trust which is responsible for administering land which falls under traditional authorities.	There are Traditional Authority areas within the municipality and hence the dynamics of these areas need to be taken into account.
KwaZulu Natal Nature Conservation	The act provides for Nature Conservation inside and outside protected areas within KwaZulu.	Areas of ecological importance should be provided with the necessary level of protection.
Planning and Development Act 06 of 2008	In terms of the Provincial Gazette Notice No. 54 of 22 April 2010, the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, Act No. 6 of 2008 came substantially into operation on 1 May 2010.  In terms of the preamble to the Act, the Act in its implementation as law is intended to:	The adoption and review of a scheme or schemes for a municipal area of jurisdiction form a key component of a Land Use Management System. In terms of Section 26 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act the Spatial Development Framework must include the
	(a) promote a uniform planning and	provision of basic guidelines for a Land Use Management System.

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
INSTRUMENT	development system that treats all citizens of the Province equitably;  (b) provide a fair and equitable standard of planning and development to everyone in the Province while accommodating diversity such as urban and rural needs;  (c) incorporate and build on good practices and approaches to planning and development which have evolved outside of the formal planning and development system;  (d) promote a planning and development system that redresses the historic injustices perpetuated by a fragmented planning and development system;  (e) favour lawful development;  (f) be clear, including the relationship between different laws;  (g) be practical;  (h) promote certainty;  (i) require timeous action by decision makers;  (j) guide decision makers;	Accordingly, such guidelines will need to cover the preparation and review of schemes in terms of the Planning and Development Act, and measures to ensure that the municipality can effectively process applications for development in terms of this Act.
	(k) require decision makers to obtain expert advice before making a decision; and	
	(I) be enforceable.	

# 2.1.3 LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVES

**Table 6: Local Spatial Initiatives** 

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
District and Umvoti LED Strategies	At a Provincial level the District plays an important role in terms of the economy. This is evident in it being the fastest growing economy as measured by the increase in economic activity in the Province as well as in terms of remuneration generated, turnover, job creation, etc.  The LED Strategy stated that the focus for Umvoti must be on agriculture and agro processes, nature based tourism (conservation and adventure and agri tourism) and Box Four Farming, with some specialized R & D centres and major training and mentoring initiatives within these important sectors. Special manufacturing and service opportunities, where advantage can be easily built, have also been identified. Finally, there is real potential in Umvoti for the development of mid to lower middle residential property development as well	The Umvoti Municipality therefore needs to ensure that it also benefits from the positive growth experienced in the District through the exploitation of potential opportunities for development and in the same vein ensuring the regeneration of it.

INSTRUMENT	BRIEF SUMMARY	IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI
	as industrial property parks.	
UDM Spatial Development Framework	The SDF aims to guide spatial development links and the over-all development perspective of the local municipality. In terms of the District SDF the Umvoti Town has been identified as a tertiary node i.e. defined as having lower potential for economic growth and a relatively high dependence on agriculture, providing services mainly to the local economy. However, a primary corridor, which links Greytown/Pietermaritzburg/Umvoti/Ixopo/Eastern Cape, has been identified.	Development should be encouraged at appropriate locations along the identified corridor.
Umvoti Spatial Development Framework 2009	<ul> <li>The SDF compiled identifies the following nodes:</li> <li>Primary – Greytown</li> <li>Secondary – Kranskop</li> <li>Tertiary – Gcotoyi, Seven Oaks, Eshane, Makhabeleni and Muden</li> <li>The corridors were identified as Activity Routes, Spines, Connectors, Access Roads and Tourist route.</li> <li>In terms of Land Designations were identified as follows:         <ul> <li>Areas of special need</li> <li>Areas of special potential - muden and seven oaks</li> <li>Areas with underutilized but high agricultural potential</li> <li>Areas with Land Reform potential</li> <li>Areas that have particular value in terms of Tourism.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	New 5 year SDF will incorporate subsequent developments within the municipality.
UDM Area Based Plan		<ul> <li>The SDF should address the land reform issues and align with the provisions of the ABP.</li> <li>It must reflect a spatial strategy for addressing a range of land reform issue in an integrated manner.</li> </ul>

## 2.1.4 IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI SDF

These policies introduce a set of principles that are intended to influence the substantive outcomes of planning decisions, whether they relate to spatial development frameworks or decisions on land use change or development applications. The overall aim of these principles is to achieve planning outcomes that:

- restructure spatially inefficient settlements;
- promote sustainable development and use of natural resources;
- channel resources to areas of greatest need and development potential, thereby redressing the inequitable historical treatment of marginalized areas;
- take into account the fiscal, institutional and administrative capacities of role players, the needs of communities and the environment; and
- stimulate economic development opportunities in rural and urban areas; and support an equitable protection of rights to and in land.

Although municipalities are responsible for spatial planning at a local level, the desired or ideal spatial and economic system can only be achieved if local government works in tandem with the relevant organs of state and civil society. This emphasises the importance of public participation and cooperative governance. To this end, land development should address the local interests and be managed in accordance with the universal development principles. It should also:

- generate a wide range of economic development opportunities and necessary support systems;
- enable the members of the public to conduct their daily activities quickly, easily and cost effectively;
- provide a choice of living environments along a continuum from conditions of intense public environments to conditions of great privacy; and
- promote equitable in access to opportunities.

# 2.1.5 ACTION PLAN FOR MUNICIPAL TURNARROUND STRATEGY PRIORITY - 2013/2014

**Table 7: 2013/14 Municipal Turn Around Strategy** 

MTAS PRIORITY	MILESTONE	DETAILED  ACTIVITIES	RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL	TARGET DATES	BLOCKAGES / CHALLENGES	SUPPORT NEEDED IN TERMS OF UNBLOCKING	PROGRESS TO DATE
1. Filling of critical posts	Appointment of Protection Service, Corporate Service managers, Deputy CFO and Supply Chain Manager	Recruitment and selection of suitable candidates	Municipal Manager	30 December 2013	Securing of suitable candidate,	SALGAKZN, Provincial COGTA, and Provincial Treasury to provide guidelines	-Interviews have been conducted for the Deputy CFO and Supply Chain Manager posts
2. Operation Clean Audit 2014	Clean Audit Report	-Address all matters contained in 2012/2013 Auditor General reports  -Internal Auditors, MPAC and Audit Committee to fulfil their oversight role in order to ensure clean audit	Council, MPAC, Audit committee, Municipal Manager and all HODs	30 June 2014	- Functionalit y of MPAC - Execution of Council resolutions - Proper reporting in terms of legislated requiremen ts	- Appointment of additional MPAC members	- Additional MPAC members have been appointed and the committee is now fully functional

MTAS PRIORITY	MILESTONE	DETAILED  ACTIVITIES	RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL	TARGET DATES	BLOCKAGES / CHALLENGES	SUPPORT NEEDED IN TERMS OF UNBLOCKING	PROGRESS TO DATE
3. Solid Waste Removal	To review Integrated Waste Management Plan	Review the existing Integrated Waste Management Plan	Manager Physical Environment	30 March 2014	- Insufficient resources (financial and human) to collect and transport waste - Poor planning - Lack of financial support from district	Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs to intervene	
4. Eradication of Housing backlog	- 20% incremental increase in new formal houses units  - Review of Housing Sector Plan	Identify future housing projects to be approved	Manager: Planning and Development	On going  - 30 June 2013	- Capacity	Engage Department of Human Settlements (DoHS) in order to fast track the process	-The DoHS Dundee Office is working closely with the Housing Section of the municipality in order to ensure that housing projects are fasttracked.  -Prefeasibility Studies funding request for nine prioritised

MTAS PRIORITY	MILESTONE	DETAILED  ACTIVITIES	RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL	TARGET DATES	BLOCKAGES / CHALLENGES	SUPPORT NEEDED IN TERMS OF UNBLOCKING	PROGRESS TO DATE
							housing projects has been submitted to Department of Human Settlements
5.Roads 5.1 Rural (access) roads  5.2 Urban (municipal) roads		<ul> <li>Grading and levelling of access roads</li> <li>Rehabilitation of urban roads</li> <li>Maintenance of roads (rural and urban)</li> </ul>	Manager: Physical Environment	30 June 2014	- Lack of coordinatio n between municipality and Department of Transport - Lack of maintenanc e plan	- Funding - Cooperation from Department of Transport	- The Grader for rural access roads has been purchased The 2012/2013 prioritised urban roads are being rehabilitated utilising the MIG Grant.
6.Eradication of electricity backlog	-Facilitate eradication rural electricity backlog  - Introduction of renewable/alternative energy	- Submit funding application to DoE and DBSA	Manager: Physical Environment	30 June 2014	- Funding approval from Department of Energy,	<ul> <li>Engage DOE to approve funding</li> <li>Liaise with ESKOM network planning section</li> <li>Secure funding to</li> </ul>	- Commitment has been received from DOE to assist the municipality with funding.

MTAS PRIORITY	MILESTONE	DETAILED ACTIVITIES	RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL	TARGET DATES	BLOCKAGES / CHALLENGES	SUPPORT NEEDED IN TERMS OF UNBLOCKING	PROGRESS TO DATE
	- Erection of a substation				Financial capacity to fund project prior the DOE approves funding  - Network capacity constrains	upgrade electricity capacity	- ESKOM has committed itself in improving network by: Installation of Greytown 132/11kV Sub and 33kV line to supply Greytown and improve voltages at the sub.
7.Local Economic Development	- Establishment of Umvoti Enterprise Development Agency - Identify opportunities which can boost the economy in Umvoti Municipal area	-Establishment of LED Forum  -Engagement with various government departments in order to ensure effectiveness of LED programs  -Establishment of the SMMEs and	Manager: Planning and Development	30 June 2014	-Financial constraints  -LED Unit not established	-Engagement with various provincial and national departments as well as government LED entities (e.g. DEDT, DAEA, IDC, etc)	- LED Plan is currently under review -The municipality is the process of registering the State Owned Enterprise (SOE).

MTAS PRIORITY	MILESTONE	DETAILED ACTIVITIES	RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL	TARGET DATES	BLOCKAGES / CHALLENGES	SUPPORT NEEDED IN TERMS OF UNBLOCKING	PROGRESS TO DATE
		Cooperatives Database					
8.Office Buildings	-Municipality to have proper Offices as per the initial plan.  -Protection Services to be relocated with proper offices	- Preparation of a preliminary study  - Consultation with the DBSA for loan application  - Sourcing of alternative funding  Consultation with Amafa KZN	Municipal Manager and all HODs	30 May 2013	-Assessment of financially viability to pay back the loan.	-National & Provincial Treasurer to access the financial strength of the municipality to pay back the loan.	
9.Reviewed Municipal Financial System	To audit and review the current financial system	Invite National Treasury to conduct an audit on the current financial system	Municipal Manager and CFO	30 December 2013	Current system is not linked to all municipal administrative functions	National Treasury	- National and Provincial Treasury have assessed the system. The municipality is awaiting assessment results.
10.Capacity Building for Councillors	Dissemination of information regarding	- Workshop councillors on	Corporate	15 May 2013		COGTA	- Delays have been

MTAS PRIORITY	MILESTONE	DETAILED ACTIVITIES	RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL	TARGET DATES	BLOCKAGES / CHALLENGES	SUPPORT NEEDED IN TERMS OF UNBLOCKING	PROGRESS TO DATE
	new legislations/regulation s	PDA - Workshop councillors on new and amended legislations	Services	On going			experienced and the PDA Training request will be made for July 2013.
11. Organisational Performance Management System and Organogram	Compliance with performance management regulations requirements and Auditor General's report findings	- Quarterly performance reports compiled and submitted to COGTA and Treasury - Ensure compliance with Umvoti Municipality Auditor General Action Plan	MM & HODs	On-going		- Internal Auditors - COGTA (PMS Unit and Municipal Finance) - Provincial Treasury	

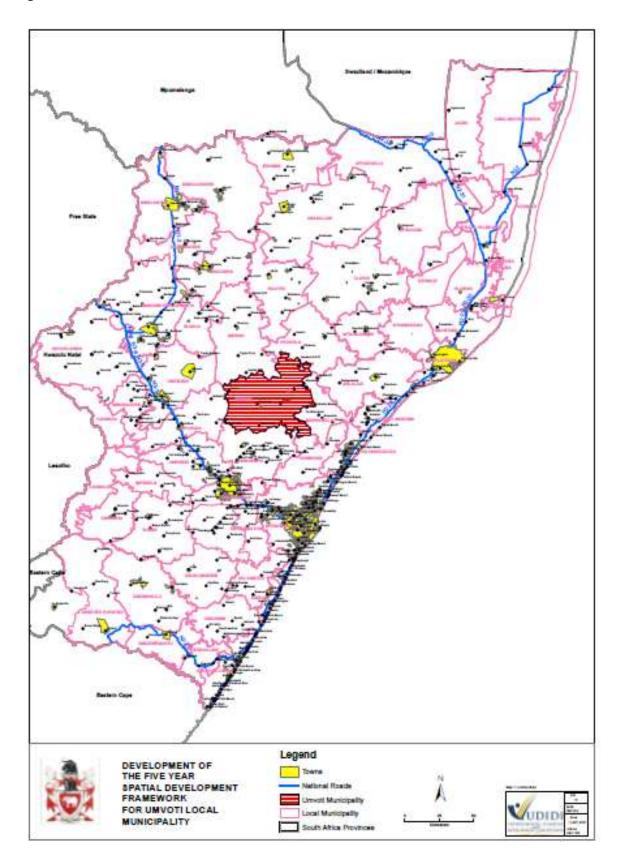
## **SECTION 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS**

#### 3.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS

#### 3.1.1 REGIONAL CONTEXT

Umvoti Municipality is one of the local municipalities falling under Umzinyathi District Municipality. It is situated approximately 75km from Pietermaritzburg and 55km from Stanger, and includes the urban centres of Greytown and Kranskop (refer to Map 2). It is about 2509km² in extent and its population is estimated at 103 092 (Statsa 2011) people who are spread unevenly among the eleven wards. The municipality is located on the southern part of Umzinyathi District and borders onto uMgungundlovu District to the south, Mshwathi Local Municipality, and largely falls within the Pietermaritzburg functional economic region. The parts of the municipality that borders onto iLembe District enjoy the influence of Stanger-KwaDukuza economic region. The municipality is also well integrated into the Provincial transportation network. Route 33 serves as a major link between Greytown and Dundee while R74 connects the urban centres of Greytown, Kranskop and Stanger. Figure 2 below reflects location of Umvoti in the Provincial context:

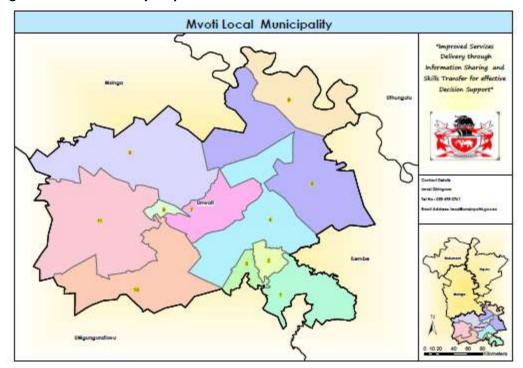
Figure 2: Location of Umvoti in the Provincial context



# 3.1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES

Umvoti municipality comprises of eleven (11) wards of which only four has an urban component (wards 5, 7, 9, 10).

Figure 3: Umvoti Locality Map



The whole of ward ten (10), Greytown is urban in nature and is the main town and the primary centre of the Umvoti municipality. Ward seven (7) is partial urban (township) and the other component is rural (Nseleni area). Ward nine (9) is also partial urban (portion of a township) and the other component of the ward is farm land. Ward five (5) comprises of the town of Kranskop and traditional authority area of Amakhabela. Table 2 below depicts the eleven wards of Umvoti Municipality with the population breakdown per ward and the percentage of population per ward.

**Table 8: Population by ward** 

Ward	Population	%
Ward 1	10608	10.29
Ward 2	9887	9.59
Ward 3	9596	9.3
Ward 4	8081	7.83
Ward 5	9645	9.35
Ward 6	8796	8.53
Ward 7	11314	10.97

Ward 8	11910	11.55
Ward 9	4875	4.72
Ward 10	8673	8.41
Ward 11	9708	9.41

There are 7 traditional authorities in Umvoti, namely:

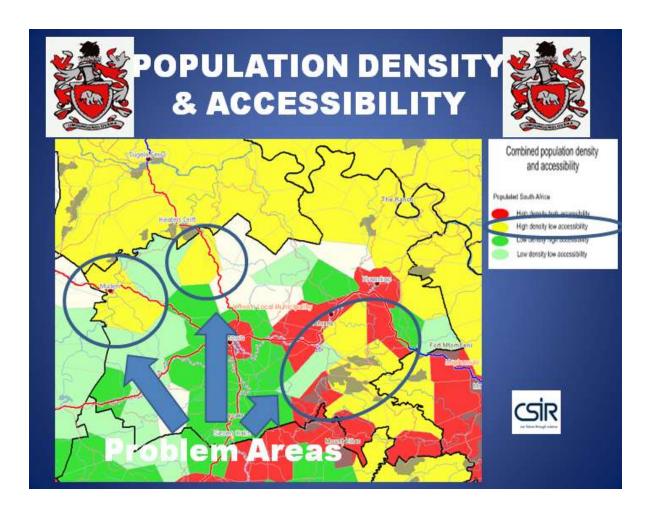
- Amakhabela 1 and 2
- Mthembu-Sithole
- Cele Nhlangwini
- Bomvu
- Ntanzi
- Zondi
- Machunwini

Approximately 80% of the municipal population resides in the traditional authority areas. This is a classical South African Land issue. The tribal authorities are made up of wards 1, 2, 3, 4, part of 5, 6, part of 7, 8 and part of 11. Most of ward eleven (Muden area) is formed by farms which resulted from the land redistribution and tenure processes.

# 3.1.3 ACCESSIBILITY

The following map summarises the concentrations of residents per mesozone in terms of accessibility. The areas indicated in red highlight where high concentrations of people occur that are accessible. The problem areas in the municipality are those indicated in yellow and circled on the map. These areas indicate where people live in high density with low accessibility.

Figure 4: Population Density and accessibility (CSIR,2004)



# 3.1.4 STRUCTURING ELEMENTS

Umvoti Municipality is dominated by dispersed rural settlements located in traditional areas. The main urban centres in Umvoti Municipality are Kranskop and Greytown which are considered as the main centres located within the agricultural area. Greytown and Kranskop offer support/cater for both rural and urban areas. The two mentioned centres are supported by other two small nodes namely Muden and Keate's Drift for small scale commercial purposes. It has been pointedly eminent that the growth of the two centres is influenced by both urban and rural population; however the area where most of the population reside has not been noted that. Most of the population reside in rural areas.

Umvoti Municipality settlement is influenced by population residing in different areas. In this case, the majority of population reside in traditional areas and fewer people reside in urban areas due to the scale of the urban centres.

# 3.1.5 EXISTING NODES AND CORRIDORS (INCLUDING URBAN EDGES)

#### 3.1.5.1 DEVELOPMENT CORRIDORS

#### 3.1.5.1.1 PRIMARY DEVELOPMENT CORRIDORS

The system of development corridors is based on the function of each corridor and the nature of the activities that occurs within its area of influence. The roads linking Greytown with Stanger and Pietermaritzburg serve as trade routes and are both serve as collector distributor routes to the national routes (N2 and N3). In addition, they serve as link roads with major provincial centres such as Durban, Pietermaritzburg and Richards Bay. Administratively, Umvoti forms part of Umzinyathi District, and its catchments in economic terms include the Greater Umsinga area. This highlights the importance of integration and connection between these areas, and implies the importance of the road to Dundee. Besides being a public passenger transport route, this corridor has a series of development nodes and plays a critical role in facilitating service delivery to the rural communities both within and outside of Umvoti. It also has potential to serve as a tourist access route to the battlefields. This route requires substantial upgrading.

### 3.1.5.1.2 SECONDARY CORRIDORS

Secondary corridors link the primary centre to the secondary centres or areas outside Umvoti Municipality. The following secondary corridors have been identified, namely:

- The road to Mooi River (R622) serves as a major link to the Mooi River and Rietvlei and other commercial farming districts. It also links Greytown to Mooi River town.
- The corridor to Maphumulo through Eshane/Matimatolo is intended to facilitate development and service delivery in Eshane, Matimatolo and neighbouring areas.
- The corridor from Kranskop to Eshowe is similar to that from Kranskop to Nkandla as they both attempt to link Umvoti with areas across Uthukela River and have potential to serve as major tourist access routes to the Zulu Culture and Heritage Route.

# 3.1.5.1.3 TERTIARY CORRIDORS

Tertiary development corridors facilitate linkages between settlements and serve as strategic areas for the location of public facilities. They also form the basis for the identification of settlement webs.

# 3.1.5.2 SYSTEM OF DEVELOPMENT NODES

## 3.1.5.2.1 PRIMARY SERVICE CENTRE

Greytown has been identified as a primary service centre. This is in view of its diverse role as the main administrative, service and commercial centre within Umvoti Municipality. As an administrative centre, it accommodates the municipal offices and sub-regional offices of various

government departments. It is also the main industrial area, and is strategically located for the processing of raw materials produced within and outside the municipal area.

Over the last few years, Greytown has somewhat experienced both economic and infrastructural decline. This is evident in the lack of new developments and deterioration of service and industrial infrastructure. It should thus be considered for urban renewal. A detailed development plan for Greytown is also required.

#### 3.1.5.2.2 SECONDARY SERVICE CENTRE

Kranskop is the second largest centre within Umvoti Municipality. It performs a variety of functions including administration, service delivery and commercial centre. Its influence is limited, and its administrative function is likely to wane further with the introduction of the new municipal system and development of Greytown as the main administrative centre. However, it is strategically located to serve the Makhabeleni and the neighbouring rural settlement, as well as commercial farms in terms of both service delivery and commercial development.

# 3.1.5.2.3 TERTIARY SERVICE CENTRE

Two types of tertiary centres have been identified. The first type is mainly administrative in nature, but has potential to develop into commercial centres as well. These are located in under-developed areas such as Makhabeleni and Matimatolo, and are intended to facilitate service delivery. Public sector investment in the form of Multi-Purpose Community Centres (MPCC) that can accommodate a range of social services and government departments should be prioritized in these areas. The same applies to sports fields, post offices, etc.

## 3.1.6 BROAD LAND USES

Umvoti is characterized by extensive commercial agriculture areas, dispersed rural settlement located in traditional authority areas. Greytown and Kranskop are the main urban settlements, but there are other small commercial nodes such as Muden and Keate's Drift just outside Umvoti. The pattern is heavily influenced by mountainous areas and deep river valleys, which create difficulties for the provision of infrastructure.

## 3.1.6.1 COMMERCIAL FARMING

Commercial farmlands account for more than 70% of the Municipal area. Forestry plantations and dry land crop production are the dominant agricultural land uses. Irrigated agriculture occurs mainly along the Rivers and to a limited extent away from the rivers. Livestock farming is mainly concentrated in areas with marginal crop production potential.

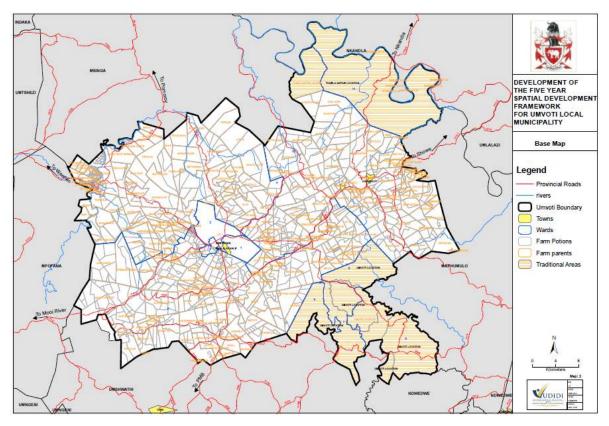
## 3.1.6.2 TRADITIONAL COUNCIL AREAS

There are 7 traditional authorities in Umvoti, namely:

- Amakhabela 1 and 2
- Mthembu-Sithole
- Cele Nhlangwini
- Bomvu
- Ntanzi
- Zondi
- Machunwini

The Base Map below shows location of traditional authorities in Umvoti Municipal Area.

Figure 5: Umvoti Base Map



Approximately 80% of the municipal population resides in the traditional authority areas. This is a classical South African Land issue. The tribal authorities are made up of wards 1, 2, 3, 4, part of 5, 6, part of 7, 8 and part of 11. Most of ward eleven (Muden area) is formed by farms which resulted from the land redistribution and tenure processes.

## 3.1.7 URBAN COMPONENT

The urban component is made up of two growth centres being Greytown and Kranskop. The two are situated at the centre of a highly productive area of intensive agriculture. The growth patterns of the two urban centres have been greatly influenced by the past efforts to preserve the valuable areas of good agricultural land. The two offer a range of services to a significant proportion of the population in both commercial farms and the rural hinterland. None of the urban centres is located in the traditional authority areas where the majority of the population resides.

## 3.1.8 LAND OWNERSHIP

The majority of the land is under private ownership, with communal land coinciding mainly with traditional authority areas in the south and northern parts of the municipal area. Ownership patterns within Greytown and Kranskop are mainly private and the Local Municipality. The other portions are owned by the state and are under the control of the National Department of Public works.

#### 3.1.9 LAND CLAIMS

There are a number of land reform and land restitution projects within the jurisdiction of Umvoti municipal area:

- Eshane Community Land Trust
- Vukile Community Land Trust
- Stegan
- Zondi
- Ntabenzima
- Emsi
- Somashi
- Goudina
- Scheeperdal
- Mt. St Bernards
- Franschoek
- Mooidraai
- Phasiwe

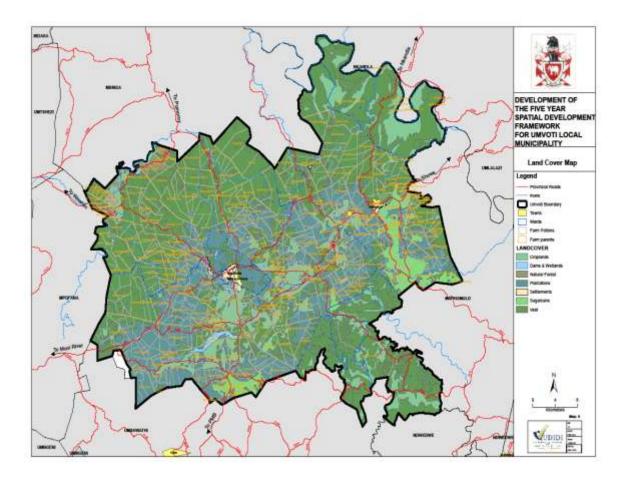
Development of the rural settlements around the land reform projects should be encouraged in order to curb migration to Greytown and Kranskop. The development of Muden and Ahrens as satellites will promote the land reform projects in the hinterland. Service delivery should therefore be directed at the satellites to promote this growth of the satellite. The following are some of the major spatial development challenges facing most Land Reform Projects within Umvoti:

- Integration into the broader settlement pattern and economic activities
- Effective and productive land use
- Land Use Management

#### **3.1.10 LAND COVER**

Umvoti is well known of agriculture, commercial farming is well practiced. Umvoti SDF (2009), states that commercial farmlands account for more than 70% of the Municipal area. Forestry plantations and dry land crop production are the dominant agricultural land uses. Irrigated agriculture occurs mainly along the Rivers and to a limited extent away from the rivers. Livestock farming is mainly concentrated in areas with marginal crop production potential. Figure 6 depicts the land cover in Umvoti Municipal area.

Figure 6: Land Cover Map



# **3.1.11 PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENTS**

The Inkosi Bhambathatha Private Hospital is currently under construction and was approved through Section 47 bis of the Town Planning Ordinance of 1949. The Mavundla Square (Shopping Centre) and Mascor Toyota (showroom and garage) have been approved through the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, No. 6 of 2008.

The Rural Metro Training Centre application has been submitted through the PDA and is in the process of being approved. These developments will add value to the municipality in terms of the service that will be offered and in terms of rates contribution.

## 3.1.12 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

# **3.1.12.1 THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT**

Umvoti Municipality is located at the edge of the Midlands area, which is renowned for its high agricultural potential and high value outputs which accounts for its competitive advantage both provincially and nationally. This area stretches from Underberg and Ixopo in the south to Kranskop in the north and is often referred to as the Midlands Mistbelt. The Midlands Mistbelt is characterised

by mean annual rainfall that varies from 800 mm to 1 276 mm. Mist is a common feature in the area. Crop production hazards include occasional dry spells in summer and mist and cloud cover in early summer. Hot "Berg" winds in spring are frequently followed by cold spells.

Umvoti has a temperate climate. Temperate climates are those without extremes of temperature and precipitation (rain and snow). The changes between summer and winter are generally invigorating without being frustratingly extreme. Rainfall varies from more than 800mm in Umvoti and Endumeni, to less than 400 mm in parts of Msinga. Precipitation is primarily associated with summer thunderstorms, which can be accompanied by strong winds and hail. Temperature averages range from minimum of 2°C in winter to max of 23°C in summer, with an average of 14°C.

The topography is undulating, although some areas are steeper than others. The Greytown and Umvoti River areas are characterized by good soils and moderate topography which makes it highly viable for agricultural activities. The area between Greytown and Kranskop has very acidic soils and steep slopes; which has resulted in recurring problems of soil erosion and therefore unsuitable for agriculture.

# **3.1.12.2 HABITATS**

There are different habitats types found in Umvoti area which are suitable for different species, namely:

- Wetlands and watercourses
- Streams
- Rivers
- Forests
- Grasslands
- Dams

The Hilton Daisy (*Gerbera aurantiaca*) population found in the grasslands surrounding the Lake, is thought to be the largest population of the red-flowered variety (Figure 1) and the critically endangered Wattled Crane has nested in the wetlands for the past 3 years.

Figure 7: The Hilton Daisy (Gerbera aurantiaca) found on Lake Merthley Nature Reserve

### 3.1.12.3 KEY HYDROLOGICAL FEATURES

The key hydrological features for Umvoti municipality comprise of:

- Lake Merthley Dam
- Rivers and streams
- Umvoti river

The entire river system in the municipal area is vulnerable. It implies that special attention will have to be paid to all development affecting the river system. The Umvoti River is already critically endangered and all development that might impact or affect the river will have to be very carefully monitored.

The catchment areas are vulnerable since large areas are exposed to erosion and agricultural practices in the traditional areas results in little or no ground cover. Good permanent ground cover is important for the long-term sustainability of catchments areas.

The bulk of Lake Merthley Nature Reserve is made up of an extensive wetland system which regulates water supply into the Merthley dam, the water supply dam for the town of Greytown. The wetland occurs in the headwaters of the Greytown Stream within the quaternary sub-catchment U140B. The Greytown Stream is a tributary of the Heinespruit that leads into the Umvoti River.

The Lake Merthley Nature Reserve wetland is comprised of several different hydrogeomorphic units. The mainstem (main body) of the wetland is a channelled valley bottom wetland (143ha) that is fed by a number of tributaries. The tributaries that enter the wetland on the eastern side are large (between 17 and 21ha) mostly unchannelled valley bottom wetlands. These tributary wetlands originate on the footslopes of the dolerite capped ridge in the east and appear to be fed primary by seepage. Subsurface flows that enter from the east are far smaller (≤1ha) unchannelled seepage type wetlands. The seeps lie on higher ground, elevated on a sandstone bench (Ecca group) some 20-25m above the main body of the wetland. The seeps discharge over the edge of the bench down a steep sided valley into the main body of the wetland below. The water supply for these seepage wetlands comes from shallow secondary aquifers within overlying shale and siltstones (within fractures and joints). The water stored in the aquifer is discharged as perched springs or seepage wetlands along the contact zone between the shale and siltstone and the underlying sandstone. The seeps on the western bank of the mainstream wetland are not delineated.

#### **Pressures:**

- Reduced runoff from forestry areas as a result of high rainwater retention capacity (water infiltrates and causes detachment of soil particles and therefore results to soil erosion)
- Reduced water quality (due to pollution)
- Increased runoff
- Increase storm water peak flow intensity as well as increase in total annual storm water runoff.
- Water scarcity (in areas dependent on groundwater)
- Groundwater pollution as a result of poorly managed industrial practices
- Groundwater abstraction
- Siltation of wetlands
- River pollution as a result of drainage of pit latrines into rivers

## **Proposed Interventions:**

The proposed interventions apply to both Umzinyathi district and its local municipalities:

- Determine all the source points contributing to declining water quality and set target objectives to minimize the impact on the health of this system.
- Bioaccumulation studies should be conducted on sediments, fish and birds hosted by the dam to derive benchmark values for contamination.
- Support the implementation of basic sanitation infrastructure projects
- Implementation of best practice environmentally sensitive storm water management systems.
- Water utilization training initiative should be initiated to train the local communities on water utilization.
- Wetlands and its tributaries act as environmental sieves and sponges and its value should be quantified. Set out research initiatives to locate all wetland systems in the district and do in depth biodiversity studies to determine the ecological value of these areas

- Strict policy for protection of wetlands from development and rehabilitation of degraded wetlands to improve water quality, water flow regulation and habitat provision at a regional scale.
- Ensure that all legal requirements in terms of environmental authorization and water use licenses are enforced for all infrastructure in water courses
- Water reticulation still a major priority in the area and efforts to supply potable water service to all communities should be a priority
- All new developments must consider their impact on regional water quality.
- Location of potentially polluting activities of infrastructure, especially waste disposal sites and cemeteries and settlement areas, should carefully consider geohydrological conditions during site selection.
- Institute a long term monitoring program that allows specific identification of water pollution sources
- Regulate the utilization of ground water in the area as allowed for by the specific permits adjudicated. Satellite technology can be applied to assess the groundwater utilization status in agricultural practices.
- Develop contingency plans for periods of drought with emphasis on communities reliant on borehole water
- Investigate different water availability scenarios for the next 20 years following rainfall, recharge and evaporation data and expected consumer pressure and plan realistically for future utilization
- Wetland delineation should thus be conducted at a site specific scale in new developments
- Ground water pollution can be addressed through provision of appropriate sanitation.

## 3.1.12.4 PROTECTED AREAS

The Lake Merthley is one of the main protected areas for Umvoti Municipality. The municipality in partnership with Ezemvelo KZN-Wildlife is on the process of proclaiming Lake Merthley as a Nature Reserve. There is a very clear case for achieving formal protection in the Lake Merthley Nature Reserve area. The majority of the unplanted portion of the proposed area (11 of 17 grids) is classified as "High irreplaceability" within the EKZNW Conservation Plan due to the presence of Midlands Mistbelt Grassland and the Black-headed Dwarf Chameleon (*Bradypodion melanocephalum*). The Lake Merthley Nature Reserve is important in terms of ecological functionality, as it provides water security to the uMvoti municipality via the Lake Merthley Dam. The Lake Merthley Nature Reserve will be a partnership between the provincial conservation body EKZNW, the landowner (uMvoti Municipality) and Mondi, and will demonstrate the potential for mainstreaming biodiversity conservation within a production sector as biodiversity conservation is achieved within a commercial plantation estate.

#SADIST PLANT FLANT

Description

Latis Notice Transport

\*GREYTOWN

\*\*MOUNT FLAN

\*\*M

Figure 8: Regional location of Lake Merthley Nature Reserve

The values of a place are those remarkable attributes that exemplify that led to it being identified as a priority for the Biodiversity Stewardship Programme. The values are important in planning and management, as they are the aspects of the place that must be protected. The values of Lake Merthley Nature Reserve include:

**Table 9: Values of Lake Merthley Nature Reserve** 

Values	Explanation
Natural Value	The Nature Reserve contains two major
	habitats: Midlands Mistbelt Moist Grasslands
	(Endagered) and Alluvial Wetlands: Temperate
	Alluvial Vegetation.
	<ul> <li>The Nature Reserve provides suitable habitat</li> </ul>

	for endangered and critically endangered	
	species, including the following key species:	
	Wattled Cranes, Hilton Daisy, Watsonia	
	canaliculata, Kniphofia latifolia and Long toed	
	tree frog.	
	The Nature Reserve provides suitable habitat	
	for endemic and priority species such as	
	Dierama luteoalbidum, Black-winged Lapwing,	
	Buff-streaked Chat, Striped Flufftail, Lanner Falcon, Yellow-bellied House Snake, Blackheaded	
	Dwarf Chameleon, Spotted Harlequin	
	Snake, Striped Caco and Natal Chirping Frog.	
Ecosystem Service Values	The Nature Reserve contains 196 ha of wetland	
	which form important foraging areas for the wattled crane pair and are essential to the water quality and water security of the dam.	

### 3.1.12.5 BIODIVERSITY

The most dominant vegetation types in the whole Umzinyathi District include the Midlands Mistbelt Grassland in the southern parts of the district around Greytown Thukela Valley bushveld and Thukela Thorneveld in the central parts, KwaZulu Natal Highland Thornveld in the north eastern parts of the district, and Income Sandy Grassland in the northern parts. The indigeneous forest patches are mainly concentrated in the southern and eastern parts of the Umvoti Municipality. The densest stands of trees are limited to afforested areas (plantations), which are not regarded as ecologically sensitive.

In terms of the Umzinyathi District Integrated Environmental Programme (2012), Umzinyathi shows a large variation in fled types which changes according to the way it is treated. The main driving force causing vegetation change is selective grazing. This causes the actual veld condition (species composition and cover) at a given time to differ from the modal veld type composition or benchmark.

110 vegetation types are not protected at all. Most national or regional initiatives aimed at managing biological invasions lack objective protocols for prioritising invasive species and areas based on likely future spread.

#### **Pressures:**

- Loss of indigenous vegetation.
- Reduced water resource through alien invasive vegetation.
- Increased risk of flooding
- loss of indigenous vegetation
- Increased soil erosion
- Wetland destruction or drainage,
- flow patterns, and groundwater abstraction
- Reduced vegetation cover leading to reduced primary productivity and land carrying capacity
- Over grazing
- Uncontrolled veld fires
- Wood burn

## **Proposed Interventions:**

- Develop a detailed strategy to preserve indigenous grasslands and consider in the identification of IDP project planning where possible.
- The location of all projects identified in the IDP should consider the identified environmentally sensitive areas
- Annual monitoring of fixed points as well as spot checks in the broader area. Mark all
  occurrences of rare and endangered species (GPS) (especially vegetation) and follow up its
  existence in following years
- A program to cultivate rare and endangered vegetation species should be initiated and the community should be included.
- An inventory of popular medicinal plants must be drawn up and efforts to commercially produce these species must be encouraged.
- Training and education on the implication of overexploitation of medicinal plants must be conducted with the local communities.
- All EIA's for developments to consider their potential impact on Red Data species.
- Developments should be avoided in areas that contain Red Data Species.
- Compile an inventory of wetlands in the district
- Compile guidelines for the protection of all wetland areas
- Co-ordinate activities of water users and of water management institutions within its water management area.
- A greening' programme in urban and rural areas to provide shade, erosion protection, and beatification
- Prepare and adopt an Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan that is integrated and aligned with the IDP
- Prioritize areas for eradication which is accessible and degrading tourism as well as agricultural value.
- Include the local community in eradication programs as an economic empowerment project.
- Landowners educated and empowered considering their mandate to clear invasive species on their land.

#### 3.1.12.6 CLIMATE CHANGE

The Lake Merthley Nature Reserve is in a summer rainfall area with a relatively high average annual rainfall. The mean annual precipitation is 872 mm, the potential evapotranspiration is 1699mm and run-off is 110mm. Precipitation is primarily associated with summer thunderstorms, which can be accompanied by strong winds and hail. Temperature averages range from minimum of 2°C in winter to max of 23°C in summer, with an average of 14°C.

Winters vary from cool to very cold with frequent thick frosts, and are generally very dry except for infrequent snow during cold fronts. These conditions lead to most of the grassland species entering a state of senescence, with the above-ground portions dying. Pre-frontal conditions can become warm with very strong westerly winds driving down from the escarpment. Such climatic combined with the fuel-load associated with the dead material in the grasslands result in very dangerous fire conditions.

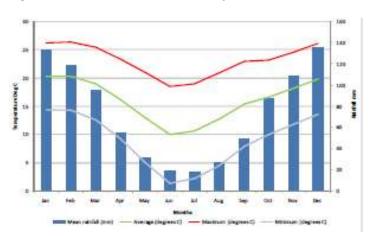


Figure 10: Climate Data for the Greytown area

Umvoti Municipality faces increasing levels of disaster risk. It is exposed to a wide range of natural hazards, including severe storms, floods, heavy snow and lightning that can trigger widespread hardship and devastation. The Municipality's extensive forestry industry, coupled to the major transportation routes, inside the municipality as well as those leading to other major centres, present numerous catastrophic and hazardous materials threats. In addition to these natural and human-induced threats and despite on-going progress to extend essential services to poor urban and rural communities, large numbers of people live in conditions of chronic disaster vulnerability – in underdeveloped, ecologically fragile or marginal areas – where they face recurrent natural and other threats that range from flooding to informal settlement fires.

# 3.1.12.7 C-Plan (Irreplaceability)

In terms of the C-plan data mandatory reserves (areas that have to be protected) are located in the northern and north-western parts and negotiated reserves are scattered throughout the municipal area. In addition, an area which is important for blue swallow protection has also been identified i.e. Roselands Stewardship Project (refer to Map 3).

South Africa has ratified the International Convention on Biological Diversity, which commits the country, including KwaZulu-Natal, to develop and implement a strategy for the conservation, sustainable use and equitable sharing of the benefits of biodiversity. In terms of the Constitution of South Africa, KwaZulu-Natal has responsibility for the function of nature conservation in the province, except for national parks, marine resources and national botanical gardens, and concurrent responsibility for the environment.

The Biodiversity Bill also requires Provincial Authorities together with the Department of Environment and Tourism, to compile and implement a 'Bioregional Plan' for the province that ensures that a minimum area of each bioregion with all its representative ecosystems is protected. The results of such a planning process have both strategic planning value as well as reactive value in the event of a change in land use being proposed. Thus, the opportunity arises to have a significant input into the environmental component of the Municipal Integrated Development Plans, and via this mechanism make a meaningful and positive contribution to environmentally sensitive development in the province. Umgungundlovu has developed a biodiversity sector plan which is incorporated in the analysis.

In essence important areas of environmental significance need to be identified to protect and preserve valued ecosystems, natural habitats and special case areas in order to minimize negative impacts. In terms of land use management, the specific ecosystems and vegetation communities that require environmental management are wetlands, grasslands, and indigenous forests that contain the habitats of important species. It should be noted that environmental management need not be limited to the protection/preservation but also areas may be identified for opportunities that a particular environment may provide such as the rehabilitation of wetlands, eco-tourism opportunities etc.

One of the development issues in the municipality is the promotion of LED through agriculture and tourism. There are also various projects associated with settlement growth through the implementation of Land Reform and Housing programmes. Therefore it is essential that while accommodating these challenges, environmental assets associated with the municipality are not undermined.

#### 3.1.12.7.1 IRREPLACEABILITY ANALYSIS

The first product of the conservation planning analysis in C-Plan is irreplaceability map of the planning area, in this case the province of KwaZulu-Natal. This map is divided by 2km grid cells called 'planning units'. Each cell has associated with it an 'Irreplaceability Value' which is one reflection of the cells importance with respect to the conservation of biodiversity. Irreplaceability reflects the planning units' ability to meet set 'targets' for selected biodiversity 'features'. The irreplaceability value is scaled between 0 and 1.

Irreplaceability value -0. Where a planning unit has an irreplaceability value of 0, all biodiversity features recorded here are conserved to the target amount, and there is unlikely to be a biodiversity concern with the development of the site.

Irreplaceability value -1. These planning units are referred to as totally irreplaceable and the conservation of the features within them are critical to meet conservation targets. (EIA very definitely required and depending on the nature of the proposal unlikely to be granted).

Irreplaceability value > 0 but < 1. Some of these planning units are required to meet biodiversity conservation targets. If the value is high (e.g. 0.9) then most units are required (few options available for alternative choices). If the value is low, then many options are available for meeting the biodiversity targets. (EIA required and depending on the nature of the proposed development, permission could be granted).

## **3.1.12.7.2 C-PLAN AND MINSET**

Minset is a function or tool within C-Plan (Conservation Planning Software) that is used to identify a 'minimum set' of sites (planning units) that would fulfil the aim firstly of achieving the conservation targets within a number of constraints that can be set by the user e.g. avoid highly productive agricultural land, or land adjacent to major highways. It presents the most efficient solution to achieving conservation targets and other land use constraints. The Minset output map shows areas that are already protected, 'Mandatory Reserves' and 'Negotiable Reserves'. Mandatory reserves are those areas that appear as totally irreplaceable on the irreplaceability map, since there are no other alternatives for achieving the conservation targets. Areas identified as negotiable reserves are the areas that the Minset function returns as the most efficient for achieving targets and constraints. However there are alternatives to achieving the targets and constraints but with less efficiency, and hence the designation of this area is still negotiable.

In using the results of the Minset analysis for impact assessment and incorporating recommended areas into regional and local plans, planners need to proceed with caution. While mandatory reserves (totally irreplaceable areas) must be incorporated to meet conservation targets, negotiable reserves need not. However with respect to the latter, if an area is rejected for incorporation into the conservation network, landscape planning cannot end there. For the planning cycle to be completed in this respect, the planner must identify and recommend the incorporation of

alternative sites that will allow the targets for the affected biodiversity assets to be satisfied. This will involve the rerunning of the Minset analysis with the initially excluded site removed from the analysis, and is what makes C-Plan a truly interactive and iterative planning tool.

Figure 11 : C-Plan

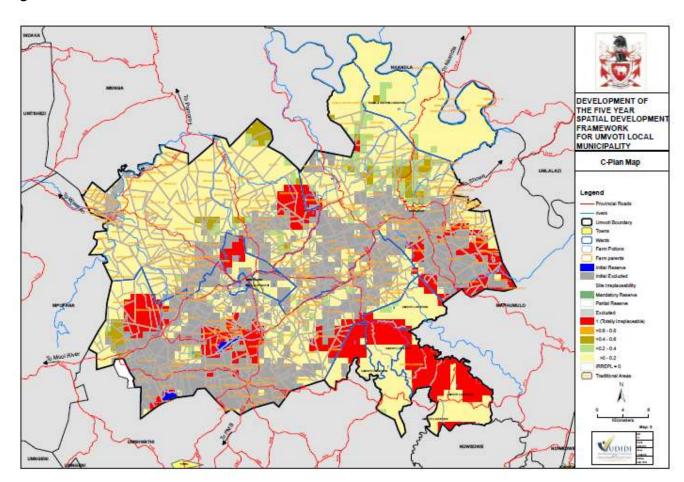
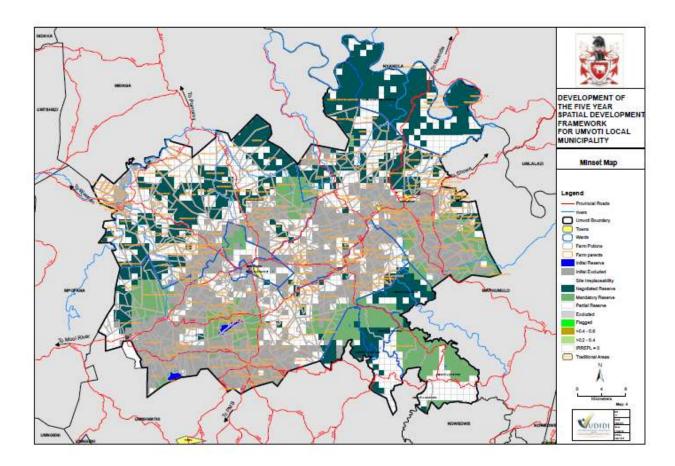


Figure 12: Minset



# 3.1.12.8 RIVER SYSTEM, WETLANDS, DAMS AND FLOOD LINES

The Umvoti Municipality is very well watered with many perennial rivers and streams and a large number of farm dams. There should be demarcation of the 1:100 flood lines for all watercourses to control future development within these zones. The prohibiting of all future development within this area should be subject to Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA'S).

It must be stressed that wetlands identified over and above these maps should be subject to the same guidelines:

- (i) Infilling, drainage and hardened surfaces (including buildings and asphalt) should not be located in any of the wetland zones (i.e. permanent, seasonal and temporary) such activities generally result in significant impacts on a wetland's hydrology, hydraulics and biota and on the goods and services wetlands provide.
- (ii) Hardened surfaces and erven should be located at least 15 m outside of the outer boundary of the seasonal/permanent zone (Note: if the width of the outer temporary zone is greater than

15m and Item 1 above is met then this requirement would automatically be met). The seasonal and permanent zones generally have surface water for extended periods. In the case of seasonal zones, it may be for most of the wet season and in the case of permanent zones, it may be throughout the year. A buffer is required between areas potentially generating non-point source pollution and such areas characterized by surface water.

- (iii) Extension to the buffer in localized areas should also be included to minimize the impact of concentrated stormwater run-off into the wetland. Stormwater outflows should not enter directly into the wetland. A predominantly vegetated buffer area at least 20m wide should be included between the stormwater outflow and the outer boundary of the wetland, with mechanisms for dissipating water energy and spreading and slowing water flow and preventing erosion. This buffer is particularly important when the catchment feeding the stormwater drain comprises predominantly hardened surfaces. Extensive hardened surfaces in the catchment and stormwater drains significantly increase the intensity of stormwater runoff, which increases the risks of erosion in a wetland. In addition, urban stormwater runoff is often polluted. A buffer is therefore required to reduce the energy and erosive power of the stormwater and to decrease the level of pollutants in the runoff before it enters the wetland.
- (iv) Where the wetland has a particularly high biodiversity value, further buffering may be required, the width of which would depend on the specific requirements of the biota. This should be determined in consultation with Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. The value of a wetland for biodiversity derives not only from features of the wetland but also from the quality of natural, non-wetland areas adjacent to the wetland, as many wetland dependent species such as the giant bullfrog (Pyxicephalus adspersus) require both wetland and non-wetland habitat.
- (v) If a road crossing is planned in a wetland, first seek an alternative route. If this is not available then ensure that the road has minimal effect on the flow of water through the wetland (e.g. by using box culverts rather than pipes). Do not lower the base level of the wetland or any stream passing through the wetland. Ensure an adequate buffer is present to deal with runoff from the road (see Item 3 above). During construction, minimize disturbance of the wetland at and adjacent to the road crossing site. Road crossings may potentially greatly modify local water flow patterns in a wetland. In addition to having a damming or draining effect on the flow upstream of the road, roads which do not allow for the adequate passage of water may concentrate flow downstream, increasing the erosion hazard and drying out this portion of the wetland. A lowering of the base level increases the gradient in the wetland, thereby increasing the speed of water flow and its erosive potential and the extent to which it contributes to lowering the water table.
- (vi) Where a road runs alongside a wetland and it intercepts natural hill slope runoff into the wetland, the road should be set back from the boundary of the wetland by at least 20m and feed-off points should be included at frequent intervals along the road (at least every 100m)

and the outflows of these should conform to the requirements of the stormwater outflows (given in Item 2 above). A road running alongside a wetland can strongly affect the natural hill slope runoff into the wetland by intercepting this runoff and concentrating it in localized entry points. The fewer the feed-off points into the wetland and the less protected they are, the more severe this effect will be.

- (vii) Where development (e.g. hardened surfaces, infilling and drainage) in a wetland is unavoidable then the resulting impacts must be mitigated. In many cases, off-site mitigation may be the only means of achieving satisfactory mitigation. The cumulative loss of wetlands in South Africa is already very high (see Section 1.1) and the continued net loss of wetlands needs to be prevented. Invasion of a wetland by alien plants may considerably reduce the integrity of a wetland.
- (viii) Where any disturbance of the soil takes place in a wetland, clear alien plants which establish and follow up for at least 2 years thereafter. Disturbance of a wetland favours the establishment of alien plants, which require long-term control.
- (ix) Where the infiltration rate of a wetland's catchment is naturally high and the wetland is maintained predominantly by groundwater input, at least 60% of the wetland's catchment should remain as permeable surfaces in a residential area and preferably at least 30% in an industrial/commercial area. Where the level of development is very high, reduced surface runoff can be promoted through mechanisms such as porous pavements (The inclusion of these mechanisms in areas dominated by hardened surfaces is generally sound catchment management practice and should be encouraged widely). Failure to maintain groundwater input to a predominantly groundwater-fed wetland will considerably alter the hydrological regime of the wetland, thereby compromising its integrity.
- (x) The onus is on the developer to identify and delineate all wetlands in the project area at a finer scale depending on the proposed development. Mapping at a minimum scale of 1: 10 000 is generally require .in order to account for the impact of a development adjacent to a wetland, it is essential that the boundary of the wetland be mapped. Any wetlands identified on the ground should be delineated and mapped by the municipality on an ongoing basis.
- (xi) Any development must comply with the requirements of the National Water Act. Through the concept of the "ecological reserve", this act makes provision for ensuring water of acceptable quantity and quality for maintaining the ecological functioning of wetlands and river systems. While wetlands assist in enhancing water quality, they should not be relied upon as an easy substitute for addressing pollution at source, as this may lead to serious impacts to the wetland systems.
- (xii) Access to wetlands by off-road vehicles, man and livestock, should be as far as possible prevented.

(xiii) Development within the flood line or within 32m of a river or stream should be avoided and vegetation in this zone should be conserved.

### **3.1.12.9 INDIGENOUS FORESTED AREAS**

These areas are not mapped however; all areas of thornveld and all areas under indigenous forest and properties with indigenous trees should be subject to the following guidelines:

- No indigenous trees should be removed without authorization from DWAF who are responsible for protection of protected tree species.
- No undergrowth should be removed or the natural forest structure interfered with in any way
  as; when the forest undergrowth is removed, the large trees left standing often slowly die due
  to drought. Authorization must be obtained from DWAF prior to any clearing of both trees and
  under story of indigenous forested areas.
- All forest along streams and rivers must be conserved to prevent bank erosion.
- Wherever possible, patches of forest must be linked to form a continuous network and thus a
  path of migration for flora and fauna present (bushbuck, duiker, birds and so on) this would be
  easiest along existing corridors like streams and rivers.
- Forest trees should be left to screen development to improve stormwater drainage and aesthetics
- Developers should be encouraged where possible to maintain any trees on site as part of the layout of the development.

# **3.1.12.10 AREAS OF HIGH BIODIVERSITY VALUE**

These areas are identified in the mapping as High Importance Landscapes, Ecosystems or Species. Further areas of high irreplaceability and areas in the minset data set designated as non-negotiable or negotiable reserves should be categorized in this category.

- Should there be a change in land use or development density (in terms of the Town Planning Scheme and as listed in Schedule 1, Section 1, or 2 of the Environmental Conservation Act (ECA) of 1989), or the upgrading or construction of structures and facilities as listed in the ECA, the vegetation in high biodiversity areas should not be cleared until a "botanical assessment" has been undertaken and approval granted by the Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs approved.
- The local authority should negotiate with the property developer to incorporate land not to be used for development into Conservation Reserves. This can be done when permission for development is being sought.
- Earthmoving equipment must be prohibited from the site until the environmental assessment has been approved and the vegetation to be conserved has been demarcated.
- The Local Council should not plant exotic trees or shrubs in areas of this category.

- Sub divisional applications should be assessed in the light of proposed usage and the effect it would have on areas of high biodiversity value.
- Landowners should be made aware of the high biodiversity value of their land before purchase.
- Landowners should be made aware of their responsibly to maintain and manage the vegetation on their land.
- The local council may need to provide assistance in the form of advice to landowners in high biodiversity value areas.

# 3.1.12.11 REQUIRED INTERVENTIONS

Areas identified as areas of high irreplaceability and areas in the minset data set designated as non-negotiable reserves should be categorized in this category, Further the environmental atlas areas within the municipality are almost entirely biodiversity related and therefore these areas are included in this category. These areas are somewhat limited by land transformation in the municipality and include only small portions of the northern areas and south western of the study area.

- This zone represents areas of natural vegetation and therefore any transformation of this
  area greater than 3 Ha should be subject to impact assessment. Further any development
  greater than 1 Ha would be subject to Basic Assessment and any development greater than
  20 Ha would be subject to Full Environmental Impact Assessment.
- The local authority should negotiate with the property developer to incorporate land not to be used for development into Conservation Reserves. This can be done when permission for development is being sought.
- The Environmental Impact Assessment required for priority 1 zones should include a biodiversity assessment of the site and it biological value.
- The layout of the development should take biodiversity impacts and mitigation into account and as such should avoid areas of high biodiversity value.
- The local authority should negotiate with the property developer to incorporate land not to be used for development into Conservation Reserves. This can be achieved as part of authorization for development on submission of the plans.
- When building plans are submitted to the local authority for approval, they shall indicate
  whether the development constitutes a listed activity and if so include a copy of the Record
  of Decision (ROD) issued by DAEA and an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) where
  required by the ROD.
- No construction of a listed activity under the NEMA EIA regulations may begin without authorization from DAEA, the Municipality in its development control capacity should not, under any circumstances, authorize any listed activity until such time as DAEA has given authorization for the activity to go ahead.
- Any unauthorized development should be reported immediately to the DAEA.
- The width of survey paths shall be kept to the absolute maximum of 1 metre.
- Where areas have been set aside for conservation in the layout, such areas will have to be demarcated. This should be done before building starts, sites must be staked and should be fenced or cordoned off with Chevron Tape. This is with a view to preventing damage to conservation areas during construction and operation. The fencing used should be

appropriate and should allow for the movement of small animals, which may be found in this area.

- In the conserved areas, only nature-related recreation and education shall be permitted, such as bird watching, walking and canoeing. These areas should be left as undisturbed as possible.
- Exotics should be avoided in landscaping of developments.
- Invasive aliens should be eradicated as part of landscaping and management plan for the development.
- As far as possible, medium density housing development in this zone should be clustered in order to minimise visual impact and the amount of land needed. This reduces development costs and also makes land available for conservation or open space purposes. Further advantages are wind protection and better controlled access the development area
- Landowners shall be made aware of the priority status of their land before purchase. Estate agents in the area could assist in this regard. The clearance certificate issued to each purchaser shall make note of the priority status, for the purchaser's information, should the estate agent not have raised the issue.
- Earthmoving equipment must be prohibited from the site until the environmental assessment has been approved and the vegetation to be conserved has been demarcated.
- The Local Council should not plant exotic trees or shrubs in areas of this category.
- Sub divisional applications should be assessed in the light of proposed usage and the effect it would have on areas of high biodiversity value.
- Landowners should be made aware of the high biodiversity value of their land before purchase. Landowners should be made aware of their responsibility to maintain and manage the vegetation on their land. The local council may need to provide assistance in the form of advice to landowners in high biodiversity value areas.

## 3.1.13 SPATIAL & ENVIRONMENTAL: TRENDS AND ANALYSIS

The key spatial and environmental issues and trends are listed below:

Dispersed low-density settlement pattern in traditional council areas, making the provision of physical and social infrastructure (roads, water, electricity, clinics, schools, and police stations), and the costs of installing, maintaining and operating infrastructure very high.

Steep river valleys and hilly terrain, which create obstacles to accessibility, and limits the extent of agricultural production. But this type of terrain or topography also provides ecotourism opportunities and the municipality should consider community conservancy projects in these areas.

Weak road and communication linkages exacerbated by hilly topography, with few tarred surfaces and few bridges across rivers.

- Limited farming practices in traditional council areas that do not make optimal productive use of the agricultural potential of the area.
- Limited economic activity in traditional council areas, resulting in income leakage outside these areas, exacerbated by a lack of business support services.

• Overgrazing, fire, illegal sand winning and encroaching settlement could cause environmental degradation if not controlled or dealt with decisively.

# 3.1.14 SPATIAL & ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS

Table: 13: Spatial and Environmental SWOT analysis

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul> <li>Spatial:         <ul> <li>Umvoti Municipality is located at the edge of the Midlands area, which is renowned for its high agricultural potential and high value outputs which accounts for its competitive advantage both provincially and nationally.</li> <li>Umvoti is one of the important provincial farming areas.</li> <li>Location along R33 and approximately 75 km from Pietermaritzburg</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Spatial:         <ul> <li>Dispersed low-density settlement pattern in traditional council areas, making the provision of physical and social infrastructure (roads, water, electricity, clinics, schools, and police stations), and the costs of installing, maintaining and operating infrastructure very high.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Steep river valleys and hilly terrain, which create obstacles to accessibility, and limits the extent of agricultural production.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Weak road and communication linkages exacerbated by hilly topography, with few tarred surfaces and few bridges across rivers.</li> </ul>
Environment:	Environment:
Strong natural resource base	<ul> <li>Poor management of the natural environment as a prime asset and resource base for the municipality.</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul> <li>Spatial:</li> <li>Rural Housing Projects will address issues of densification.</li> <li>Upgrade of R33 presents a major opportunity for tourism activies</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Spatial:</li><li>High cost of infrastructure and Financial constraints</li></ul>
Environment:	Environment:

- Annual monitoring of fixed points as well as spot checks in the broader area. Mark all occurrences of rare and endangered species (GPS) (especially vegetation) and follow up its existence in following years
- A program to cultivate rare and endangered vegetation species should be initiated and the community should be included.
- An inventory of popular medicinal plants must be drawn up and efforts to commercially produce these species must be encouraged.
- Developments should be avoided in areas that contain Red Data Species.
- Compile an inventory of wetlands in the district
- Compile guidelines for the protection of all wetland areas
- Co-ordinate activities of water users and of water management institutions within its water management area.
- A greening' programme in urban and rural areas to provide shade, erosion protection, and beatification

- Loss of indigenous vegetation.
- Reduced water resource through alien invasive vegetation.
- Increased risk of flooding
- Increased soil erosion
- Wetland destruction or drainage,
- flow patterns, and groundwater abstraction
- Reduced vegetation cover leading to reduced primary productivity and land carrying capacity
- Over grazing
- Uncontrolled veld fires
- Wood burn

# 3.1.15 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

## 3.1.15.5 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

Umvoti Municipality Disaster centre is well established within Municipal Buildings. The relief stock is presently supplied by District Disaster Management Centre. Only Disaster Manager and Disaster Officer are presently employed by the Municipality and 10 volunteers are supplied by the District. The 911 centre is accommodated within municipal building and have entered into a contract with the municipality to deal with 24 hours service to disseminate information through telephone and radios. Umvoti Municipality is also a member of Umvoti Fire Protection Association which assists the municipality to curb fires during fire occurrences. Umvoti Fire and Rescue is also well established and falls under the Disaster Management Unit.

### 3.1.15.2RISK ASSESSMENT

Umvoti Local Municipality faces many different types of risk on a daily basis, including health risks, environmental risks, financial risks and security risks. However, disaster risk specifically refers to the likelihood of harm or loss due to the action of natural hazards or other external threats on vulnerable structures, services, areas, communities and households.

Risk assessment for Umvoti Municipality was undertaken and the following Priority Risks (Hazards) were identified:

- Floods,
- Fires,
- · Lightning,
- Drought,
- Heavy rain storms.

The above mentioned disasters are likely to occur in almost all municipal wards. However there are other risks that occur or are likely to occur in some areas:

- The hail storm affected Eshane, Matimatolo and Mbulwane areas in 2011.
- Ward 3 there is a vulnerable infrastructure that has been identified which is a low-level bridge near Stegan shops near Entembisweni Primary School which could submerged during flooding
- Ward 4 Lilani bridge (near Lilani Hotsprings) also pauses a threat in this ward
- Ward 5 Informal settlements at 19 (Kranskop Town) are exposed to fires and heavy rains damages the houses
- Ward 5- The vulnerable infrastructure in this ward includes the railway line which runs through it. Railway accidents are likely to occur in this area.
- Ward 7 The vulnerable infrastructure in this ward includes the railway line which runs through it. Railway accidents are likely to occur in this area.
- Ward 9 also comprises of informal settlements (Tent Town and Coloured Village) and these
  areas are prone to fires. The Tent Town is established in a wetland and therefore is prone to
  flooding
- Ward 10 also comprises of an informal settlement (Lindelani) and this area is prone to fires
- Ward 11 the vulnerable infrastructure includes the railway line between Greytown and Mooi River and R74 main road between Greytown and Muden. The railway accidents are likely to impact on this ward and car accidents are also likely to occur.

There are no Hazard maps available at this stage. The Service Provider who was appointed to conduct the assessment did not produce any vulnerability maps. By July the district has promised to send a team to conduct the risk assessment and map all the hazards and vulnerability areas; after considering critical factors of vulnerability such as political, social, economic, technological and environmental factors.

Some risks, particularly those triggered by climate processes must be reviewed seasonally prior to the rainy season or hot summer months. Other risks, such as flood risk, require extensive flood hydrology investigations.

### 3.1.15.3 RISK REDUCTION AND PREVENTION

# 3.1.15.3.1 DISASTER MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS BY MUNICIPALITY

Table 14: Disaster Management Programmes/projects by Municipality

NAME OF THE PROJECT	BUDGET	TARGETED AREAS	DATE
Lightning conductors	By District	All eleven wards	By District
Fire breaks	Part of services	Urban area/ ward 9	May/June
Causeway bridge	To be allocated	Ward 7	2013/2014
Causeway bridge	To be allocated	Ward 3	2013/2014

The Lightning conductors have been installed in the following areas:

- Shayamoya (next to Gwinyamathe) ward 2
- Skobho (next to Mbuba) ward 2
- Pholi ward 2
- Eggalabeni ward 2
- Mhlazane ward 4
- Holmek ward 7

•

# 3.1.15.3.2 DISASTER MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS BY STAKEHOLDERS

Table 15: Disaster Management Programmes/Projects by Stakeholders

NAME OF THE PROJECT	BUDGET	TARGET AREAS	DATE
Lilani bridge	To be allocated	Ward 4, Lilane area	To be confirmed

# 3.1.15.3.3 DISASTER RISK RATING MAPS (DISASTER RISK EVALUATION MAPS)

There are no maps that are currently available until a thorough risk assessment is completed; which will be showing the overall disaster risk evaluation for the entire municipality.

#### 3.1.15.4 RESPONSE & RECOVERY

The Municipality has budgeted for Response and Recovery in this financial year. The hail storm disaster that occurred on the 28 November 2011 affected Eshane, Matimatolo and Mbulwane areas. The materials such as blankets and tents were supplied by the municipality from their stock allocation from the district. The Municipality and World Vision assisted families that were affected by the disaster with repairing the houses that were damaged. The Provincial Department of Human Settlements has also assisted with vouchers for repairs and has also identified houses for rebuilt. The recent fires that have occurred recently were attended to by the municipality, Umvoti Fire Protection Association and volunteers.

The municipality has its own fire engine and equipment which are the resources used for recovery and response during fire occurrences. The fire engine is also used as a backup for response and recovery.

#### 3.1.15.5TRAINING & AWARENESS

# 3.1.15.5.1 CAPACITY BUILDING

District Disaster Management as well as the Provincial Disaster Management Centers are involved in the training of the community and school as well as the awareness campaigns. Capacity Building also involves the work shopping of traditional leaders, councillors, volunteers etc.

#### **3.1.15.5.2 PUBLIC AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS**

This should be done at least once or twice a month. Pamphlets and Fliers are needed for this purpose. The budget for the campaigns is R40 000.

#### 3.1.15.5.3 RESEARCH

Commissioning of disaster related scientific studies is not done as this may need a specialist in the field. This will be referred to the District centre for assistance.

### 3.1.15.5.4 FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS

The municipality has budgeted R200 00-00 for response and recovery. A further R40 000-00 has been budgeted for public awareness campaign. The other funding arrangements are the district responsibility.

# 3.1.16 DISASTER MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 16: Disaster Management SWOT analysis** 

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul> <li>Disaster Policy Framework in place</li> <li>Established Disaster Management Unit</li> <li>Risk assessment conducted</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Lack of capacity to deal with disasters</li> <li>Disaster management Unit is still new</li> <li>Unpredicted weather conditions as a result of climate change</li> <li>Non-existence of Umvoti disaster risk management committee or advisory forum</li> <li>Priority disaster risks affecting the municipality are not mapped.</li> <li>Risk Reduction Plan not aligned with the IDP</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul> <li>Strengthen relations with other disaster institutions</li> <li>Alignment of programmes and projects for disaster relief</li> <li>Full implementation of the Umvoti disaster management Policy Framework.</li> <li>Establishment of Umvoti disaster risk management committee or advisory forum</li> <li>Mapping of priority disaster risks affecting the municipality.</li> <li>Review the Umvoti Disaster Risk Profile</li> <li>Alignment of Risk Reduction Plan with IDP</li> <li>Introduce disaster risk reduction efforts consultatively with the affected communities and key stakeholders in order to reduce the likelihood of future loss.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Financial constraints</li> <li>Climate change</li> </ul>

# 3.2 DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

#### 3.2.1 DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATORS

#### 3.2.1.1 POPULATION PROFILE AND SIZE

Umvoti is the one of 61 Municipalities in the Province of KwaZulu Natal and forms art of the UMzinyathi District. It has a population of 103 092 (20.1%), according to the Census 2011 data, compared to 92 294 in 2001. This translates into a growth rate of 1.11% per annum for the period between 2001 and 2011.

#### 3.2.1.2 POPULATION DISTRIBUTION

The population is distributed unevenly between 11 wards within the municipal area. (Refer to Figure 1 below). Figure 1 below clearly indicates that the population has generally increased per ward, with the exception of wards 4, 6, 9, 10 and 11, where a decrease in population occurred.

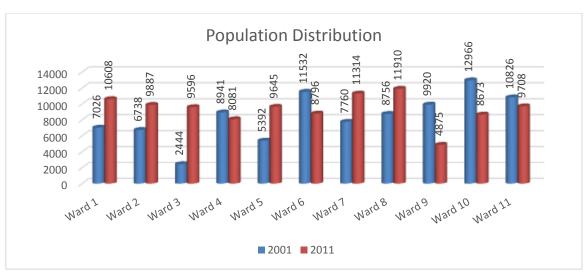


Figure 6: Umvoti Population Distribution

Source: Census 2011

## 3.2.1.3 UMVOTI POPULATION BY AGE

The age profile of the area shows a large youthful population with approximately 75% of population under the age of 34. The population between the age of 0 - 4 increased with approximately 17.5 % between 2001 to 2011, suggesting that the birth rate is higher than the overall municipal population

growth rate. Also evident from figure 2 is that the age groups between 5-14, has experienced a decrease between the period 2001 and 2011, while the rest of the age groups generally experienced an increase in population. The large youthful population also indicates the need for educational facilities and the creation of employment opportunities, as well as youth development programmes.

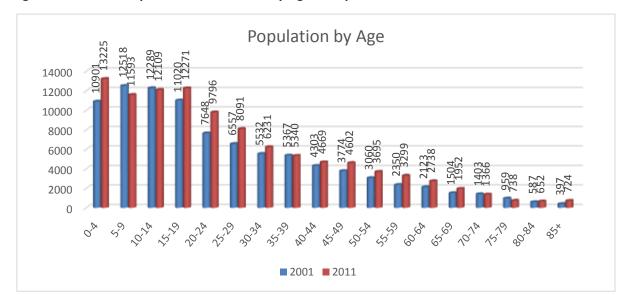


Figure 11: Umvoti Population Distribution by Age Group

Source: Census 2011

## 3.2.1.4 UMVOTI POPULATION BY GENDER

The gender profile of the area indicates that over a ten year period, the female population still outnumber the male population, representing 56% of the population. The male population increased with approximately 4 854 people between 2001 and 2011, while the female population increased with approximately 5 942 people. In other words, the growth rate of the female population is higher than for the male population.

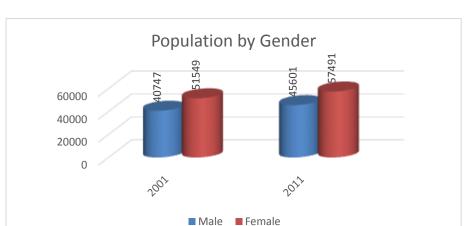


Figure 12: Umvoti Population Distribution by Gender

This has certain implications for gender programs within the municipality.

Source: Census 2011

# 3.2.1.5 UMVOTI POPULATION GROUP (RACE)

The population group of the municipality suggests that approximately 95% of the population within Umvoti is black Africans. Over a ten year period, the black African population has increased more rapidly than other population groups. Other population groups, such as Whites, Asians and Indians have experienced a decrease in population numbers, which eventually could affect economic growth of the entire area.

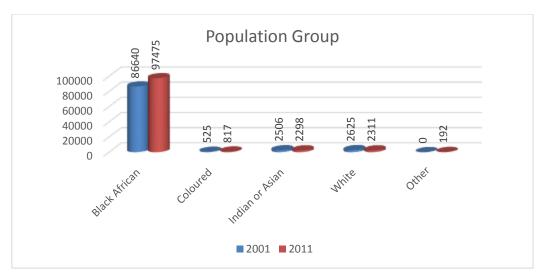


Figure 13: Umvoti Population Group

Source: Census 2011

### 3.2.1.6 NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS

The status of the number of households indicates an increase of 15.9% in households in the area. Census data suggest 27 282 households in 2011 within Umvoti. The average household size is 3.81 and the majority of households are small nuclear households.

Number of Households

Figure 14: Umvoti Number of Households

Source: Census 2011

The number of households decreases as the size of the households increase. Also of interest, is that households with one person have grown substantially between 2001 and 2011, confirming the tendency of small nuclear families.

### 3.3 SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE

## 3.3.1 EDUCATIONAL PROFILE

The majority of the population that appears to have some form of education increased, over the past ten years (2001 – 2011), while those with no schooling decreased. In 2001, 37.3% of the population had primary education, 23.5% (6.2% was Grade 12) of the population attended secondary school, and only 2.8% had some form of higher education. This changed over the past ten years. According to Census 2011, 35% of the population have secondary education (12.8% is Grade 12), 32.4% have attended primary school, and only 2.6% have some form of higher education.

This large population of Grade 12 candidates indicates the need for higher (tertiary) education facilities within the area. Education has a very important impact on people's quality of life and the economy of a municipality, since it determines to a certain extent the type of employment of the economically active population.

Figure 15: Umvoti Educational Level

Source: Census 2011

# 3.3.2 EMPLOYMENT STATUS

The employment statistics indicate that the unemployment rate in Umvoti has decreased significantly from 40.7% to 30.4% between 2001 and 2011. However, although the youth unemployment rate has also experienced a decrease from 48% in 2001 to 38% in 2011, this percentage is still higher than the unemployment rate and a cause for concern.

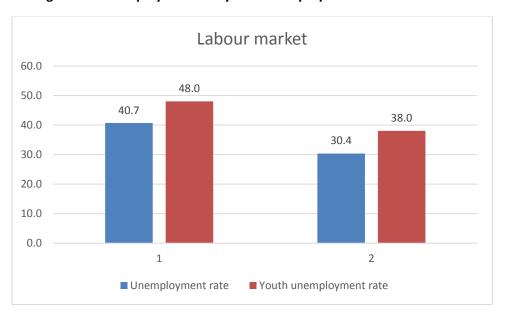
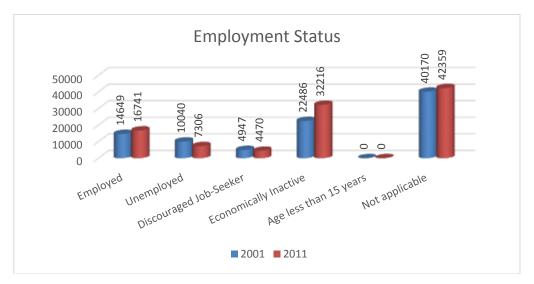


Figure 16: Unemployment and youth unemployment rate

Source: Census 2011

The employment statistics indicate that only 15.9% of the entire population were employed within Umvoti Municipality in 2001 and is currently at 16.2% (2011). This area needs more economic development interventions as the amount of economically inactive population has increased and indicates that the dependency rate is increasing.



**Figure 17: Umvoti Employment Status** 

Source: Census 2011

### 3.3.3 INDIVIDUAL MONTHLY INCOME

In terms of Individual Monthly Income, 35.1% of the entire population have no income and 34.4% earns less than R800 per month. Thus, the majority (84.7%) of the entire population earns less than R1600 per month, which still falls within the lower income categories. An interesting phenomenon is that the amount of people with no income has decreased between 2001 and 2011, which suggest access to some form of income. Also, the amount of people earning between R1-R400 and R801 - R1600 per month experienced an increase over the same period. This suggests improved access to income and employment. Nonetheless, the effect of little disposable income and low skill levels are high dependency rates and the need for social and economic support for the very poor in the area.

Individual Monthly Income 68047 70000 60000 50000 40000 30000 20000 10000 R51201. R101. R00 8.10<sup>7</sup> A01. R20A 800 ROADI, RIZBOO R12801. R15800 225601. RE1200 R1601. R3700 RAO1. R800 4801-K1600 83.701. Kodo ROA BOLD INDIE Notapplicable ■ 2001 ■ 2011

Figure 18: Umvoti Individual Monthly Income

Source: Census 2011

# 3.4 ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES

There is insufficient access to basic services within Umvoti, which can possibly be attributed to the scattered settlement patterns that create challenges around basic service delivery, as evidenced by pronounced service delivery backlogs.

# 3.4.1 ELECTRICITY / ENERGY

The three figures below indicate that even though electricity is the most widely used form of energy for lighting, cooking and heating, there is still a high reliance on wood for cooking, and for heating. This shows that wood is the most important source of energy for heating purposes. The popularity of electricity as the most commonly used source of energy for lighting and cooking purposes, indicates the availability/ accessibility of electricity within the area. The following figures represent access to Electricity/Energy:

Figure 19: Umvoti Energy for Lighting

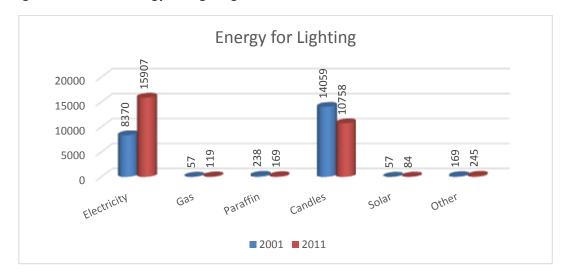


Figure 20: Umvoti Energy for Cooking

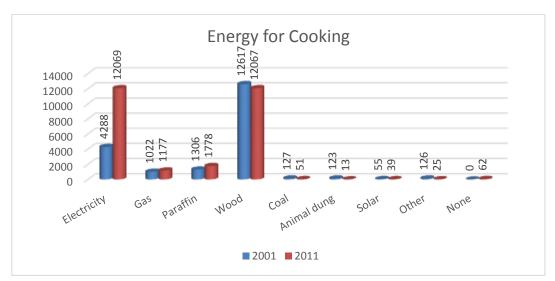
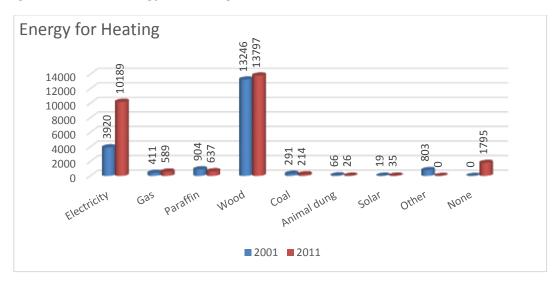


Figure 21: Umvoti Energy for Heating



Source: Census 2011

# 3.4.2 ACCESS TO WATER

The majority of approximately 62.8% within Umvoti area have access to different types of piped water. Approximately 37.2% have no access to piped water. In terms of water sources, the majority of 26.6% of the entire population use rivers/streams as their main source of water.

The large increase in the level of dependence on boreholes as a source of water is significant and can have serious effects on public health, as well as on the environment.

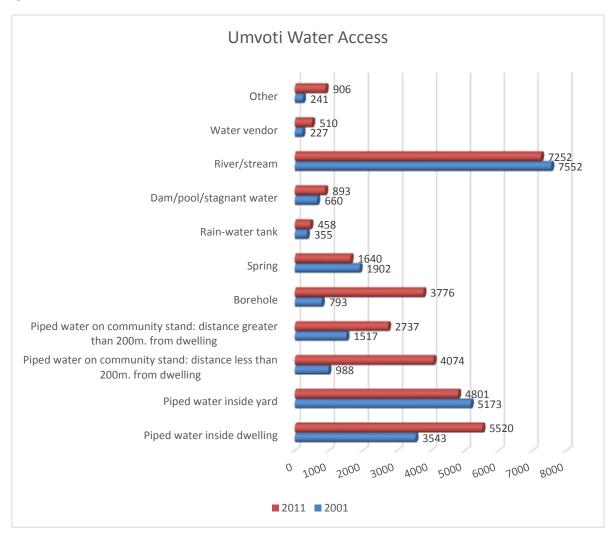


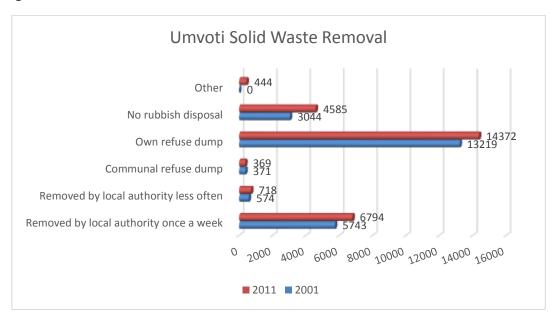
Figure 22: Access to water

Source: Census 2011

# 3.4.3 SOLID WASTE / REFUSE REMOVAL

There is a clear lack of refuse removal services within the municipal area with 52.7% of households in Umvoti making use of their own refuse dump. Only 27.5% of refuse is removed regularly by the municipality. The use of own refuse can have serous impacts on the environment and the health of communities.

Figure 23: Waste removal

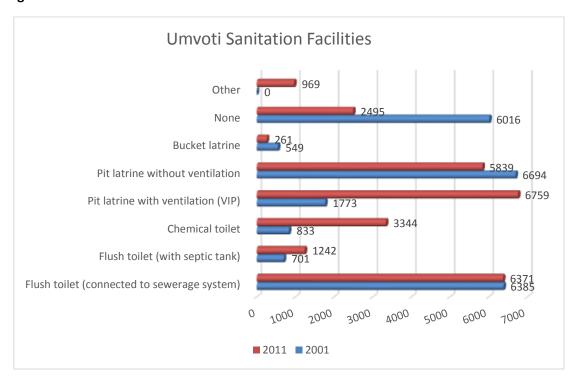


Source: Census 2011

### 3.4.4 SANITATION

The Census data indicates that a large percentage of households in the area have a flush toilet (23.4% connected to sewer system).

Figure 24: Access to sanitation



Source: Census 2011

Approximately 24.8% has a pit toilet with ventilation (VIP), while 21.49% of households have a pit toilet without ventilation. The uses of chemical toilets have increased, while households without toilets decreased with 17.1%. This data indicates that the majority of households have access to some form of sanitation facilities.

# 3.4.5 KEY FINDINGS (INCLUDING TRENDS)

The following are the key findings and trends in the Umvoti Municipal Area:

- The growth rate of 1.11% per annum for the period between 2001 and 2011 has been experienced
- The population is distributed unevenly between 11 wards within the municipal area
- The age profile shows a largely youthful population with approximately 75% of the population under the age of 34
- The gender profile of the area indicates that over a ten year period, the female population still outnumber the male population representing 56% of the population
- Over a ten year period the Black African population has increased more rapidly than other population groups
- Majority of the population that appears to have some form of education has increased over the past ten years (2001-2011)
- Unemployment rate in Umvoti has decreased significantly from 40.7% to 30.4% between 2001 and 2011
- Majority of households have access to some form of sanitation facilities.

# 3.5 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

### 3.5.1 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION

### 3.5.1.1 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

The Umvoti Municipality's senior management is comprised of both males and females especially in regards to equity presentation of which the report is submitted on 01<sup>st</sup> October annually. An Employment Equity Plan has been drafted in accordance with the Employment Equity Act (55 of 1998). The following table indicates the current racial and gender composition of staff.

# 3.5.1.2 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

The Umvoti Municipality's senior management is comprised of both males and females especially in regards to equity presentation of which the report is submitted on 01<sup>st</sup> October annually. An Employment Equity Plan has been drafted in accordance with the Employment Equity Act (55 of 1998). The following table indicates the current racial and gender composition of staff.

Table 17: Umvoti Racial and Gender Composition of permanent and contract staff

GENDER	MALE		FEMALE			Total			
RACE	A	С	I/A	w	A	С	I/A	w	
Umvoti Municipality	125	3	11	4	76	2	7	2	230

#### 3.5.1.3 STAFF COMPONENT OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The Umvoti municipality currently has a staff component of 425 people, 229 of which are permanent and fixed term contracts, 75 temporary staff, 121 contract staff on co-operatives and 5 are Senior Managers.

### 3.5.2 ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

# 3.5.2.1 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

The Municipality has a policy on Delegation of Powers in terms of Section 59 of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000. These Delegations of Powers have been reviewed and adopted by council.

The powers and functions of local government are reflected in the list below. This is based on the provisions of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 (as amended) and the Municipal Demarcation Board. It must be noted that the allocation of powers and functions does not include the adjustments by the MEC following the recommendations of the Municipal Demarcations Board.

**Table 18: Powers and Function** 

LOCAL FUNCTION	SHARED FUNCTION	DISTRICT FUNCTION
✓ Air Pollution (Local Function)	<ul><li>✓ Fire Fighting Services (Shared Function)</li></ul>	✓ Electricity Reticulation (District function)
✓ Building Regulations (Local Function)	✓ Local Tourism (Shared Function)	✓ Municipal Health Services (District Function)
✓ Child Care Facilities (Local function)	✓ Municipal Public Transport (Shared Function)	✓ Potable Water (District Function)
✓ Pontoons, Ferries, Jetties, Piers and Harbours (Local	✓ Cemeteries	✓ Sanitation (District Function)

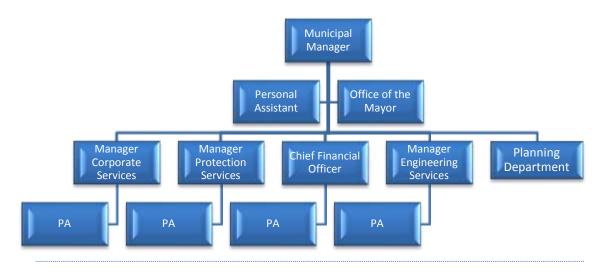
LOCAL FUNCTION	SHARED FUNCTION	DISTRICT FUNCTION
Function)		
✓ Storm Water  Management Systems  in Built up Areas (Local  Function)	<ul><li>✓ Markets (Shared Function)</li></ul>	
✓ Trading Regulations (Local Function)	✓ Municipal Roads (Shared Function)	
✓ Billboards and the Display of Advertisements in Public Places (Local Function)	<ul> <li>✓ Refuse Removal, Refuse Dumps and Solid Waste (Shared Function)</li> </ul>	
✓ Cleansing (Local Function)	✓ Development Planning	
✓ Control of Public Nuisances (Local Function)		
✓ Control of Undertakings that Sell Liquor to the Public (Local Function)		
✓ Facilities for the Accommodation, Care and Burial of Animals (Local Function)		
✓ Fencing and Fences (Local Function)		
✓ Licensing of Dogs (Local Function)		
✓ Licensing and Control of Undertakings that sell food to the public (Local Function)		
✓ Local Amenities (Local Function)		
✓ Local Sport Facilities (Local Function)		
✓ Municipal Parks and Recreation (Local Function)		
✓ Noise Pollution (Local Function)		
✓ Pounds (Local Function)		
✓ Public Places (Local Function)		
✓ Street Trading (Local Function)		

LOCAL FUNCTION	SHARED FUNCTION	DISTRICT FUNCTION
✓ Street Lighting (Local Function)		
✓ Traffic and Parking (Local Function)		

# 3.5.2.2 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE / ORGANOGRAM

A comprehensive organogram for the municipality is contained as an Annexure herein.

Figure 25: Senior Management Organisational structure



# 3.5.2.3 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY & STATUS OF CRITICAL POSTS

Five Section 56 positions of Managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager have been filled. However there are still two critical Senior Managers positions that are still vacant. The following table highlights the current status of Senior Managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager:

Table 19: Current Status of Senior Management reporting directly to the MM

DEPARTMENTS	RESPONSIBLE DIRECTOR
Corporate Services	Vacant
Finance	Mr. ME Swanlow
Protection Services	Vacant
Planning	Mrs NV Mbhele
Physical Environment	Ms. N. Mhlongo
Legal Services	Ms. SS Masondo
Good Governance & Legal Compliance	Mr. IJM Archer

### 3.5.2.4 HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

### 3.5.2.4.1 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

In accordance with legislation, the municipality has been submitting the Declaration of Intent to train together with the application for Discretionary Grant Funding to LGSETA, and the application has been preliminary approved. The programmes focus on both skills development both internally and externally, but it cannot commence as we are waiting funding from SETA who have also advise the municipality no to commence with the preliminary approved training interventions pending the finalization of funding. The WSP and ATR are submitted annually to LGSETA outlining the organisational training needs as well as training conducted in the financial year.

The challenges are that it is difficult to obtaining training providers within the area as well as experiential learning for the programmes which require practical or workplace exposure in the programmes identified.

#### 3.5.2.4.2 MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE STRATEGIES

The Umvoti municipality has developed a number of Human Resource (HR) strategies which include the following:

- Overtime Policy
- Recruitment and Selection Policy
- Sexual Harassment Policy
- Pauper Burial
- S & T for Councillors
- S & T for Officials
- Cellular
- Firearms
- Housing Policy

# 3.5.2.4.2 SUCCESSION PLAN

The municipality experiences difficulties in retaining skilled staff and as a result, there is a need to develop a Succession Plan.

There is also a need to develop a Human Resources Manual/Policy which will be inclusive of all human resources policies and procedures which is currently at the draft stage.

# 3.5.3 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 20: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development SWOT analysis** 

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul> <li>Risk Management policy in place</li> <li>Fraud and Corruption policy in place</li> <li>CPMD Training</li> <li>Unqualified audit in 2011/12 financial year</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Political instability</li> <li>Integrated information System not In place</li> <li>Financial constrains</li> <li>No staff development/support programme</li> <li>Council resolutions not efficiently implemented</li> <li>Policies not fully implemented</li> <li>Skills Development Policy not fully implemented</li> <li>Low number of staff trained per year</li> <li>No staff support programmes in place (i.e. Employee Assistance Programme)</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul> <li>Strengthen skills base by staff training</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Financial constraints</li> <li>Low skilled staff</li> <li>Political instability</li> </ul>

### 3.6 SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

# 3.6.1 WATER & SANITATION

# 3.6.1.1 CONDITIONS OF EXISTING WATER AND SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE

The water and sanitation infrastructure in Umvoti municipality, especially the town of Greytown and Kranskop is dilapidated. There is currently high water demand for Greytown and surrounding areas. However the District is currently constructing the Craigieburn Dam Pipeline which will service these areas. The Greytown Waste Water Treatment Works is currently above its capacity and is sitting at

120%. The town of Kranskop is highly experiencing sanitation problems as there is no proper sewerage works/plant in this town.

### 3.6.1.2 Bulk Water and Sanitation Strategy

Umzinyathi District Municipality (DM) is the Water Services Authority (WSA) for the entire district in terms of Section 1 of the Water Services Act, 1997. In order to efficiently plan the development of water services in the DM's jurisdictional area, and has a Water Services Development Plan which assists the municipality to align the projects set out by the Water Services Authority and that of the IDP in terms of providing water and sanitation services to the entire district. It also helps with understanding the water services requirements and to effectively plan and manage the projects.

The municipality has reviewed the bulk water and sanitation strategy which has quantified the backlogs for each local municipality, funding required to eradicate backlogs and also funding sources. The Strategy for water is as follows:

- Too many small stand-alone schemes are being planned;
- Planned schemes are very costly above the Department of Water Affairs bench mark guidelines.
- Serious concerns relate to the availability of reliable and sustainable water sources in the district;
- Strategic issues to be addressed:
  - Bulk Schemes to be assessed to extend services to other areas;
  - Benefits reduced capital costs;
  - Sustainable water sources as many bore holes are drying up;
  - O&M Costs Reduced;
  - Shorten construction time and increase speed of service delivery; and
  - Avoid duplication of bulk infrastructure costs.

### The Strategy for sanitation is as follows:

- Sanitation Area Based Business Plans were prepared to address the Backlogs at Umvoti ,
   Msinga and Nquthu
- Intensive reconciliation made against Census 2011;
- Significant migration patterns across Wards and Increase in population has been observed;
- Actual households count from recently approved Sanitation Business Plans has supported significant population growth and household counts;
- Ward Councilors have to endorse business plans to eradicate sanitation backlogs; and
- Business Plans have been submitted to the Department of Water Affairs for Approval.

The water and sanitation funding requirements for the district and local municipalities as determined through the bulk strategy to eradicate backlogs thereby meeting the Millennium Development Targets are as follows:

**Table 21: Water and Sanitation funding requirements** 

Local Municipality	Water funding requirements	Sanitation	funding
		requirements	
Umvoti Municipality	R 460 815 151.83	R 34 224 703.00	
Msinga	R 1 425 533 087.65	R 122 470 174.00	
Nquthu	R 852 645 160.75	R 263 601 338.61	
Endumeni	R 17 584 989.49	0	
Total	R4 009 344 842.72	R 420 296 215.61	

# 3.6.1.3 UMZINYATHI DISTRICT 2013/14 PLAN FOR REDUCTION OF BACKLOGS

During 2013/14 financial year, the municipality aims to reduce the water backlog which will be 28,181 households by June 2013, and will be reduced by 750 households thereby improving access to communities within the RDP standards.

The municipality aims to reduce the sanitation backlog which will be 18,332 households by June 2013, and will be reduced by 6,831 households thereby improving access to communities within the RDP standards

# 3.6.1.4 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

As can be seen from the table below, the amount of refuse removed by the municipality at least once a week has remained relatively static between 2001 and 2007 at approximately 23%. The number of households receiving the service less often has, however, increased from 2.4% in 2001 to 12.3% in 2007.

The waste service delivery of the Umvoti Municipality is coordinated from Greytown. Private households are permitted one orange bag, which is collected twice a week and the cost of this service is covered by the refuse tariff. Waste is collected daily from commercial properties and twice a week or by special request from industries and commercial and industrial collections are charged according to usage. The quality of the solid waste disposal service is also consistent throughout Kranskop. The informal landfill site at Kranskop was closed down and a transfer station is being utilised for waste. It is noted that there is a need for a proper plan for the collection and transportation of refuse from Kranskop to Greytown. There is an existing transfer station in Greytown from where waste is transported by a private contractor to a landfill site in Pietermaritzburg. There is also a need for a container and collection system for Muden. The needs for waste disposal in the Umvoti Municipality as identified in the Integrated Waste Management Plan are summarized below:

- There are no waste minimization strategies that have been developed. These need to be addressed and implemented.
- The tribal areas of the Umvoti Municipality do not receive a waste removal service and they need to be incorporated in the waste disposal.
- The new developments that are taking place in the Umvoti Municipality must be included for the provision of a waste disposal service.
- There is illegal disposal of waste at various sites in the municipality. The illegal disposal should be addressed in order to manage and minimise the illegal activities pertaining to waste disposal.

New Municipal By-Laws should be drafted that pertain directly to waste and issues surrounding waste management. Issues such as illegal dumping of waste, waste minimization/ and recycling should be dealt with in the By-Laws. Municipal waste records should be kept and maintained for informed future decision-making purposes and to comply with the Government's Waste Information System requirements.

#### 3.6.1.5 WASTE REMOVAL AND IMPACT OF TARIFF INCREASES

Currently solid waste removal is operating at a deficit. It is widely accepted that the rendering of this service should at least break even, which is currently not the case. The Municipality will have to implement a solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term. The main contributors to this deficit are repairs and maintenance on vehicles, increases in general expenditure such as petrol and diesel and the cost of remuneration as well as transporting of waste to Pietermaritzburg. Considering the deficit, it is recommended that a comprehensive investigation into the cost structure of solid waste function be undertaken, and that this include investigating alternative service delivery models. The outcomes of this investigation will be incorporated into the next planning cycle.

A 7 per cent increase in the waste removal tariff is proposed from 1 July 2013. Higher increases will not be viable in 2013/14 owing to the significant increases implemented in previous financial years as well as the overall impact of higher than inflation increases of other services. Any increase higher than 7 per cent would be counter-productive and will result in affordability challenges for individual rates payers raising the risk associated with bad debt.

The following table compares current and proposed amounts payable from 1 July 2013:

Table 22: Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases

TARIFF TYPE	CURRENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	DIFFERENCE	PERCENTATGE
REFUSE DOMESTIC	108.20	115.77	7.57	7%
REFUSE OTHER	134.90	144.34	9.44	7%
REFUSE OTHER	241.80	258.73	16.93	7%

### 3.6.2 TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE

#### 3.6.2.1 ROAD NETWORK

The main road linkages in the District are the R33 forming a North/South Corridor (Dundee-Greytown and Pietermaritzburg), followed by the R74 linking Greytown to Stanger through Kranskop. The major roads, R33 and R74 provide a link between the urban centres of Greytown/Kranskop with the urban nodes of Dundee, Pietermaritzburg, Stanger and Estcourt. No visible hierarchical ordering of the space economy in Umvoti is evident as Greytown and Kranskop dominate the economy. The settlements of Muden, Seven Oaks and Hermannesburg have very little economic impact.

Provincial roads within Umvoti are in a fair to poor condition. Urban roads are in a better condition in most areas. Surface drainage is not adequate and clearance of open drains and road verges need to be undertaken. Main roads in Kranskop are adequately surfaced although regular maintenance is required. However there is no pavement management strategy in place.

Rural roads require more attention, as they are mostly unsurfaced and hence susceptible to erosion. The municipality currently does not have storm water control measures for rural areas. Most of the drains for rural roads discharge into watercourses and the veld, and this contribute to soil erosion. Strategic intervention need to focus on storm water management and the monitoring of settlement establishment on areas adjacent to rivers and streams.

### 3.6.2.2 ACTIVITY ROUTES

The roads that currently run throughout the Umvoti Municipality present opportunities for creating the communication and access networks necessary to permeate the area. Along these routes services are provided and public transport operates, whilst many of these routes provide gathering places for those attracted to the activities along them. Existing high order routes could potentially evolve into movement corridors in the first instance, with high order activity developing along them over time.

### 3.6.2.3 PUBLIC TRANSPORT

The municipality has both formal and informal public transport facilities. Table 23 below provides a summary of the public transport facilities within Umvoti Municipality:

Table 23: Formal and Informal transport facilities

Facility Name	Ownership	Status	Location
Greytown Taxi Rank	Municipal	Formal	Off street
Kranskop Taxi Rank	Municipal	Formal	Off street

Muden Taxi Rank in Greytown	Private	Formal	Off street
Muden Taxi Rank in Muden	Private	Informal	Off street
Rural wards		Informal	On street and off street

### **3.6.3 ENERGY**

The municipality has experienced challenges in the electrification of the whole of Umvoti municipal area of jurisdiction. The municipality completed the first phases of the Muden, Ngome and Mdlelanto electrification projects in the 2011/2012 financial year. The 497 sites electrification project design was completed in 2012 however there has been no progress in this project. The 497 sites is one of the Low Cost Housing Project whereby houses were handed over without electricity in order to avoid vandalism. There were no funds allocated to Umvoti Municipality by the Department of Energy for the 2012/2013 financial year.

The table below outlines the total projects costs required for 2013/2014 financial year.

Table 24: Total Projection costs required for 2013/14 financial year

PROJECT NAME	NUMBER OF CONNECTIONS	TOTAL PROJECT COST(Excl. VAT)
MUDEN PHASE 2 ELECTRIFICATION	156	R 2 992 779.00
NGOME PHASE 2 ELECTRIFICATION	178	R 2 716 266.00
MDLELANTO PHASE 2 ELECTRIFICATION	129	R 3 318 161.00
497 SITES ELECTRIFICATION	500	R 3 149 936.00
TOTAL (Excl VAT)	963	R 12 177 745.00

# 3.6.3.1 FUTURE ELECTRIFICATION PROJECT FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

Umvoti Municipality completed and adopted an Electricity Service Delivery Plan (ESDP) for the municipality in 2008 and has been reviewing this plan regularly. The objective is to provide electricity to the people of Umvoti Municipality as quickly as possible. The three constraints determining the delivery process of electricity to the people is the availability of **network capacity**, **funding** as well as **proactive design and planning**.

#### 3.6.3.2 NETWORK CAPACITY

Subsequent to the completion of the new substation at Msinga and the upgrading of networks on some other substations by ESKOM capacity is now available to continue with electrification in a number of areas in Umvoti Municipality. Network Capacity is therefore at present a factor delaying electrification in the municipality. Areas where network capacity constraints exist were identified and prioritized as high priority non grid project areas. The maps in this regard are attached herein.

### 3.6.3.3 PROACTIVE DESIGN AND PLANNING

The Umvoti Municipality realized some years ago that it is not possible to design and spend the funding on electrification projects in a single financial year. Projects are now planned and designed in advance.

The planning and design of the projects for the 2013/2014 financial year is therefore either already complete and the designs finalized or being designed. The designs of the following projects (with ESKOM approvals) are complete and ready for implementation:

Table 25: Completed project designs (with ESKOM approval)

PROJECT NAME	NUMBER OF CONNECTIONS	TOTAL PROJECT COST (Excl. VAT
MUDEN PHASE 3 ELECTRIFICATION	230	R 6 000 000.00
NGOME PHASE 3 ELECTRIFICATION	630	R 10 000 000.00
BOMVINI PHASE 2 ELECTRIFICATION	40	R 400 000.00
TOWNLANDS ELECTRIFICATION	100	R 1500 000.00
KWADOLO ELECTRIFICATION	250	R 2 300 000.00
TOTAL (Excl VAT)	1250	R 20 200 000.00

The planning and design of the following projects has been started:

Table 26: Project that are at planning and design stage

PROJECT NAME	NUMBER OF CONNECTIONS	TOTAL PROJECT COST (Excl.VAT)
KWASENGE PHASE 1 ELECTRIFICATION	470	R 9 400 000.00
GCOTOI ELECTRIFICATION	500	R 10 000 000.00
EMAKHABELENI/SIBUYANE/VUKAPANS I ELECTRIFICATION	850	R 18 200 000.00
MAKHABELENI ELECTRIFICATION	600	R 10 800 000.00
HLIMBITHWA ELECTRIFICATION	200	R 4 000 000.00
MTHIYAQWA ELECTRIFICATION	200	R 4 000 000.00
TOTAL (Excl VAT)	2820	R 56 400 000.00

# 3.6.3.4 FUNDING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE THREE FINANCIAL YEARS

From the above it is clear that service delivery related to electrification in the Umvoti Municipal area is being delayed because of a lack of funding for electrification projects.

The funding required for the 2012/2013 financial year is now rolled over to the 2013/2014 financial year and being bridge funded by the municipality to ensure that service delivery takes place. The problem that now needs to be solved is what will happen in 2013/2014.

The Umvoti Municipality needs more funding from DoE to ensure that service delivery is not negatively affected. The funding required in the current and the next two financial years are as follows:

Table 27: Funding required for 2012-2015 projects

YEAR	NUMBER OF CONNECTIONS	TOTAL PROJECT COST (EXCLUDING VAT)
2012/2013	963	R 13 000 000.00
2013/2014	1250	R 20 200 000.00
2014/2015	2820	R 56 400 000.00
Greytown New Substation #		R 40 000 000.00
TOTAL (Excl VAT)		R 129 600 000.00

The Umvoti Municipality also require R 40 000 000.00 to enable ESKOM to construct a new substation to supply Greytown Town the current feeder lines from ESKOM to the town and the substation has reached to maximum limit it can supply. The lines cannot be upgraded in the current position and a new substation is required.

The maps below reflect the electrification grid and non-grid plans for Umvoti municipality as a whole and some reflects the plans per wards.

Figure 2: Umvoti Electrification Grid Plan

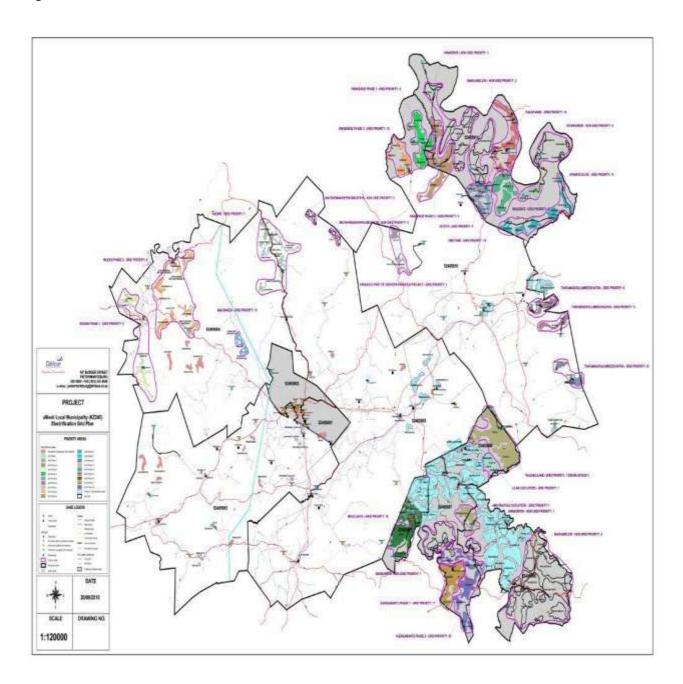


Figure 27: Electrification Grid Plan for Ward 3

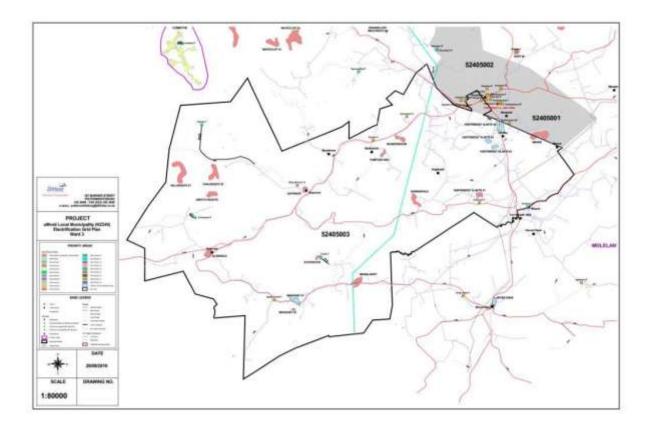


Figure 28: Electrification Grid Plan for ward 8

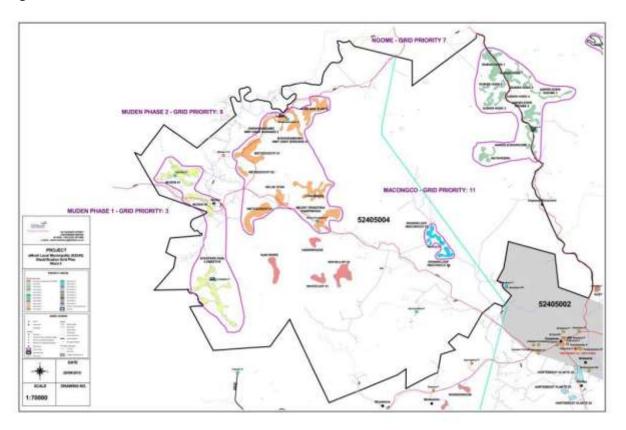


Figure 29: Electrification Grid Plan for ward 5

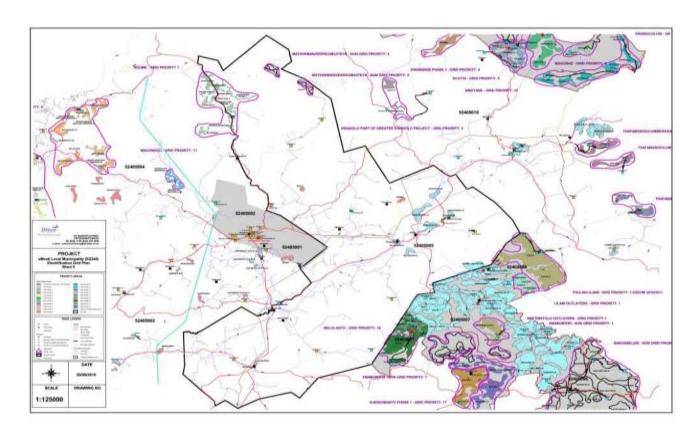


Figure 30: Electrification Grid Plan for wards 10 & 11

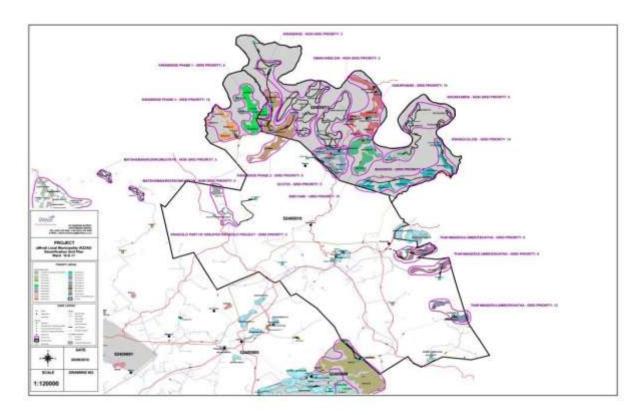
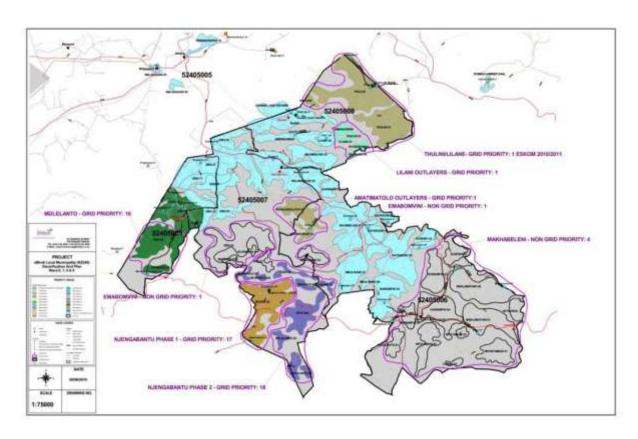


Figure 31: Electrification Grid Plan for wards 6, 7, 8 &9



### 3.6.4 ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES

The urban centres of Greytown and Kranskop are adequately provided with social facilities. The social facilities need to be provided in terms of the RDP guidelines. There is a general lack of sports facilities in Kranskop and the tribal authorities. Greytown is adequately catered for in terms of sporting facilities. Attention needs to be directed towards the tribal authority areas as they are under supplied with social facilities. However the situation has improved as compared to the previous years.

The provision of sufficient social and community facilities is considered critical for the development of sustainable human settlement. The basic social and community services that are a pre-requisite in this case include educational, health, community halls, sport and recreational facilities. The map below, demonstrates the spatial distribution of these social and community facilities within various parts of Umvoti Municipal Area. With reference to Map below, Umvoti can be considered to be well provided with Primary Schools which are located within various settlements on the urban areas, rural areas and farmlands. The majority of the rural settlements are provided with secondary schools.

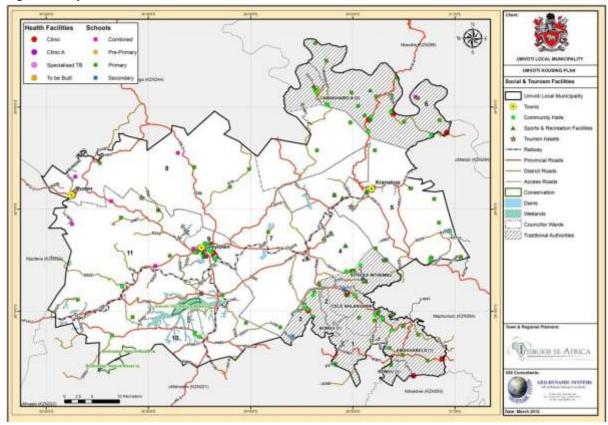


Figure 32: Spatial Distribution of Social facilities

Umvoti Municipality has four (4) police stations situated within its area of jurisdiction with Greytown Police Station being the biggest police station amongst the four. There are two Magistrate Courts within Umvoti Municipality: Greytown and Kranskop.

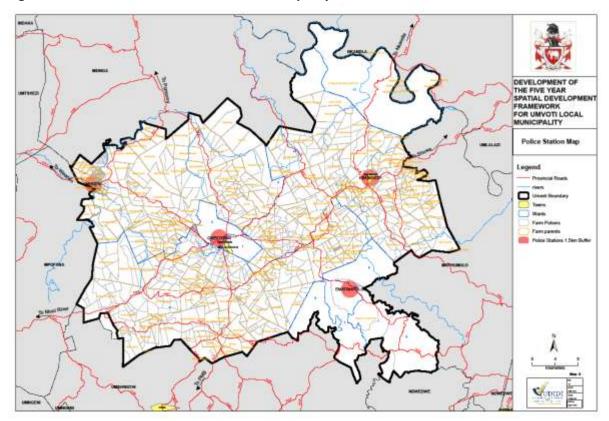


Figure 33: Police Stations within Umvoti Municipality

### 3.6.5 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

### 3.6.5.1 CURRENT HOUSING SITUATION

The number of households who reside within the formal houses has increased from 42% in 2001 to 57% in 2007 within Umvoti Municipal Area. This increase may be attributed to the decrease of households residing in rural areas as well as the households who have received formal houses for the first time due to completed low – cost housing projects between 2001 and 2007. The municipality is very close in terms of meeting the national housing target of at least 60% of households to be formally housed within each municipality countrywide.

# 3.6.5.2 LOW COST HOUSING DEMAND

# 3.6.5.2.1 RURAL HOUSING DEMAND

The demand for rural housing within Umvoti has never been captured by the housing demand/ waiting lists; instead the census statistics have always been used to guide the municipality in this regard. According to the 2007 Census Community Survey, there are approximately 9 518 households who were recorded to be residing within the traditional settlements. This noted a decrease from 1 197 households who were residing in traditional settlement seven years ago (there were approximately 10 715 households residing in traditional settlements in 2001). Based on the assessment that was done with municipal ward councillors, this statistical demand is relatively lower

than the what the municipality has quantified the backlog as, such that the estimated number of people who require rural housing is estimated at 21 160 households.

### 3.6.5.2.2 MIDDLE – INCOME/ GAP HOUSING DEMAND

"Gap housing" is a term used to describe the shortfall, in the housing market between residential units supplied by the state (which cost R100 000 and less) and houses delivered by the private sector (which are not less than R250 000). The gap housing market comprises people who typically earn between R3 500 and R10 000 per month, which is too little to enable them to participate in the private property market, yet too much to qualify for state assistance. The middle – income housing demand has never been captured on the housing demand/ waiting lists. It is therefore difficult to estimate precisely how large the demand for the gap housing product is, as it fluctuates with interest rate changes and employment levels.

It also depends on the number of families who voluntarily choose to make longer term financial commitments. However, it is certain that this housing segment is huge and represents a significant demand within the Greytown. In fact this housing spectrum is recently receiving attention from Umvoti Municipality. The need to explore options for this type of housing is considered important given the fact that the Breaking New Ground Housing Policy makes provision for any middle income housing (gap market) to be addressed. The municipality anticipates that there are approximately 500 households that require housing who fall within the middle income housing bracket. This is substantially higher than the census 2007 community survey middle – income housing demand, which is estimated at 61 household

# 3.6.5.2.3 ERADICATION OF INFORMAL SETTLEMENT

There are four (4) informal settlements that exist within Umvoti Municipal Area of jurisdiction. As previously discussed these accommodate approximately 2344 households. Unfortunately none of these settlements can be formalized through in-situ upgrading due to a number of reasons which can be outlined as follows:

- Tin Town Having approximately 691 households are located within the closed landfill site and it is not environmentally recommended to have the settlement there.
- Lindelani approximately 860 households are located within Transnet owned servitude.
- Coloured Village this small settlement (83 households) is located within a 50 100 year flood line and this posses a great danger.
- Kranskop this is a very dense informal settlement with approximately 710 households. It will not be possible to accommodate all the households with the property that they have invaded since the household's structures are too congested.

Umvoti Municipality intends to eradicate these informal settlements and ensure that all the households have access appropriate shelter with decent services. There are two existing projects which were conceived with the intention to eradicate informal settlements through relocation. These are Greytown Slums Clearance (848 Units) and Kranskop Slums Clearance (246 Units). The

shortfall will still remained for approximately 1250 units. The municipality is intending to initiate an additional project in order to ensure that all the informal settlements are successfully eradicated. However there are challenges that are experienced with finding additional land to accommodate this intended project.

# 3.6.5.2.4 CURRENT HOUSING SITUATION

# 3.6.5.2.4.1 LIST OF PRIORITISED HOUSING PROJECT

Umvoti Municipality identified and prioritised projects in three phases. The projects in the table below are in an order of priority:

**Table 28: Phase 1 Housing Projects** 

PROJECT NAME	TYPE	WARD NUMBER	ANTICIPATED NUMBER OF	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	OWNERSHIP
Mbulwane Housing project	Rural	1	1000	Portion 16 of Umvoti location	Ingonyama Trust
KwaCele Housing Project Phase 2	Rural	2	1500	Portion 16 of Umvoti location	Ingonyama Trust
Kranskop Phase 2	Urban	5	500		Municipal land
Sangweni Housing Project	Greenfield	2	500		Acquire private land
Woolstone Housing Project (Nkonzo, Mhlopheni, Bloemhof, Macro, Haloni, Kusan)	Greenfield	11	500		Acquire private land
Extension 14 Middle Income Housing Project	Greenfield (Urban)	9	500		Municipal land
Nhlalakahle Phase 2	Greenfield (Urban)	7	1000		Municipal land

**Table 29: Phase 2 - Future Housing Projects:** 

PROJECT NAME	TYPE	WARD	ANTICIPATED	PROPERTY	OWNERSHIP
		NUMBER	NUMBER OF	DESCRIPTION	
			UNITS		
Mdlelanto	Rural	3	500		Ingonyama
Housing Project					Trust
Greytown Slums	Urban	9	1000		Municipal
Clearance					land

Mbangweni	Rural	2	1000	Ingonyama
Housing Project				Trust
Mispah and		10	500	Trust
Seven Oaks				
Enseleni	Rural	7	500	Ingonyama
				Trust
Mbomvu Area	Rural	3	1600	Ingonyama
				Trust
Ntembisweni	Rural	3	2000	Ingonyama
Phase 2				Trust
Mashayinyoni	Rural	1	1500	Ingonyama
				Trust
Amabomvu	Rural	1	1000	Ingonyama
				Trust
Phasiwe Farm	Farm	10	100	Trust

**Table 30: Phase 3 - Future Housing Projects** 

PROJECT NAME	ТҮРЕ	WARD NUMBER	ANTICIPATED NUMBER OF UNITS	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	OWNERSHIP
Ngome, Msengeni, KwaNsundu and Maqwayibeni	Rural	8	600		Trust
Gcotoyi, Dimane, Engcaza	Rural	6	1000		Ingonyama Trust
Mpanza 1 and 2, Mdlazane, Msijimi, Esihlabeni, Msamo	Rural	8	500		Ingonyama Trust
Mthiyaqwa and Sinyambothi	Rural	5	600		Ingonyama Trust
Mthembu- Sithole	Rural	4	100		Trust
Mhlazane Housing Project	Rural	4	100		Trust
Emacongco Entabenzima Tshekane 1 Tshekane 2 Nyonini Mhlopheni Mbalane 1 Mbalane 2 Jestina Emanandini	Rural/Farms	11	1360		Trust

Mavalane and	Rural	5	500	Ingonyama
Nsongeni				Trust
Leje, Ophathe,	Rural/Farms	8	600	Trust
Vondela,				
Nkanini,				
Ngubevu				

# **3.6.5.2.4.2 URBAN AREAS**

The housing projects that are currently underway within the urban areas of Umvoti are as follows:-

Table 31: Housing projects in progress within urban areas

Project Name	Ward	Comments
497 Housing Project	7	96% complete
Greytown Slums Clearance (1000 units)	1	Awaiting Record of Decision
Kranskop Slums Clearance (246 Units)	5	Challenges in terms of Bulk water supply and sewer
Extension 14 – Middle income	9	Preliminary study is being conducted
Extension 9	9	Preliminary study is being conducted

# **3.6.5.2.4.3 RURAL AREAS**

The housing projects that are in progress within the rural areas of Umvoti are as follows:

Table 32: Housing projects in progress within rural areas

Project Name	Ward	Comments
Matimatolo Rural Housing Project	2	Construction phase
Ntembisweni Rural Housing Project	3	Construction phase
Mthembu-Sithole Rural Housing Project	4	Implementing Agent appointed
Muden	11	Finalisation of planning processes

# 3.6.5.2.4.4 PREFEASIBILITY STUDIES FUNDING REQUEST FOR HOUSING PROJECTS

The Department of Human Settlements is encouraging municipalities to submit requests to the department for prefeasibility studies funding. Umvoti Municipality has submitted a request to the department for the following projects:

Table 33: Housing projects submitted for prefeasibility studies funding request

Project Name	Туре	Anticipated Number of Units
1. Mbulwane Housing Project	Rural	1000
2. Sangweni Housing Project	Greenfield	
3. KwaCele Housing Project Phase 2	Rural	1500
4. Kranskop Phase 2	Urban	500
5. Woolstone Housing Project	Greenfield	500
(Nkonzo, Mhlopheni, Bloemhof, Macro, Haloni, Kusan)		
6. Nhlalakahle Phase 2	Urban	1000
7. Extension 14	Urban	500
8. Extension 9	Urban	500
9. Ntembisweni Rural Housing Project Phase 2	Rural	2000

### 3.6.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS

The National Department of Communications has a responsibility to position Information and Communications technology as a vehicle to address the social challenges that continue to characterise everyday life in our communities. This includes making people in the most remote and rural communities understand, for example, how to use computer.

Greytown and Kranskop are well covered in terms of communication network. However, the rural areas still got areas with poor and/or no communication network at all. The cellular masts need to be installed in some rural areas. In 2010, the Minister of Communications launched Zibambeleni Telecentre in Muden. The Telecenter was a community initiative whereby Zibambeleni Development Trust in partnership with the Ministry of Communications, the Universal Service Access Agency of South Africa (USAASA), the South African Graduate Development Association and the National Youth Development Agency. The intention was to ensure that the community of Muden is able to

access internet, computer training, photocopying and facsimile services. This service need to be considered in other areas.

Most farmers are switching to VOIP technology due to cable theft. This technology allows users to make telephone calls over the internet.

# 3.6.7 SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 34: Service Delivery SWOT analysis** 

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul> <li>2011 Census outcomes (Stats)</li> <li>MIG Funding</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Lack of human and financial capacity</li> <li>Poor planning</li> <li>Continuous changes in priorities</li> <li>Dilapidated infrastructure</li> <li>Unspent MIG funding</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul> <li>Proper planning within financial constrains</li> <li>Recycling of waste</li> <li>Landfill site</li> <li>Alternative energy source(s)</li> <li>Take advantage of EPWP funding</li> <li>Establishment of Project Management Unit</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Climate change</li> <li>Shortage of water</li> </ul>

# 3.7 LOCAL ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

### 3.7.2 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

# **3.7.2.1 ECONOMY**

Umvoti Municipality is well known of sectors of economic development which contribute or drive the economic growth of the area. Umvoti municipal area has a number of opportunities for economic development and these can be summarised as follows:

- Processing of agricultural products.
- Umvoti municipal area has a rich history, which includes the battlefields, and the history of the Zulu nation, Germans, Afrikaners, etc.
- Location of the proposed culture and heritage route, midlands and battlefields at the various tourism zones.
- Industrial land in Greytown
- Traditional arts and craft skills, which have been passed from generations to generations.
   There is potential to commercialize traditional arts and craft products.
- Irrigable land located along the Uthukela, Mooi and Umvoti rivers, which creates opportunities for irrigation schemes.

### 3.7.2.2MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS

Table 35: Main economic contributors

Sector	Share % of GVA
General Government Services	17.3
Wholesale and Retail trade, Catering and Accommodation	16.0
Manufacturing	15.8
Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services	14.1
Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing	12.6
Community, social and personal services	8.5
Transport, storage and communication	8.4
Construction	3.1
Mining and quarrying	2.6
Electricity, gas and water	2.2

Source: Calculations based on Quantec data, 2011

The table above reflects the relative contribution of each industry to the GVA at a district level. It clearly depicts the sectors that are major drivers of the economy. General government services, wholesale and retail trade, manufacturing and agriculture and forestry have been the major contributors in the economy over the past years. Likewise, Greytown is the main provider of higher income jobs in senior management, professional, technical, clerks and skilled in the Umvoti area.

The commercial farms provide for the majority of the skilled jobs and these are primarily provided in the processing plants. On the low, Traditional Authority areas provide very few to no jobs at all. It is worth noting that the minimal employment that is provided in these areas is attributed to the development of basic infrastructure such as roads, electrification, water provision, schools and clinics within these Traditional Authority areas.

#### 3.7.2.3 DEPENDENCY RATIOS

The implications of little disposable income cause high dependency rates and the need for social and economic support for the very poor. The current situation paints a bleak picture in terms of the ability of the Umvoti community to meet their basic needs and improve their quality of life. A large portion of a low-income family's revenue comes from remittances and social grants.

Due to the poor economic performance of the municipality and the district municipality as a whole, unemployment and dependency ratios remain high. The 1996 census indicated that on average 5.8 people depended on each employed person, a figure which grew to 6.3 dependants in the 2001 census. The increase in the number of dependants further strengthens the need for an appropriate economic development strategy for the municipality. This should include the development of Small, Medium and Micro Enterprise (SMME) in suitable sectors as a means of promoting emerging entrepreneurs who will initiate labour intensive job growth. Furthermore, the strategy must aim to provide support to the informal sector as it is recognized that it provides many households with an income and it is anticipated to play an increasingly more important role in the future.

Most of the poverty-stricken households in the Umvoti municipality are located in the Enhlalakahle Township as well as in the Traditional Authority areas. The population in towns is generally better off than the rural community, where it is likely that communities will not be able to afford housing and other services. The provision of basic and essential services to the communities of these rural areas is one of the greatest challenges for this municipality.

# **3.7.2.4 UNEMPLOYMENT RATES**

The total labour force for the Umvoti Municipality is estimated to be around 24 696 people, of whom only 14 649 people are employed. This marks a net loss of about 2 000 jobs since 1996 where the number of the employed residents was estimated to be around 16 594 people. The impact of this relates to an increase in the unemployment rate from 9 810 people in 1996 to 10 047 people in 2001.

#### 3.7.2.5 EMPLOYMENT RATE PER SECTOR

The Umvoti economy is dominated by the agricultural and community services sectors. The agricultural sector has created about 4 863 of the total employment opportunities within the

municipality with the community services sector employing approximately 2 502 people. Other important sectors in terms of employment include manufacturing, retail, private households and informal sector (undetermined).

Greytown is the main provider of higher income jobs in senior management, professional, technical, clerks, service related and skilled, providing in the region of 26.8% of all jobs in the Umvoti municipality. Commercial farms provide for 86% of the skilled jobs and these are primarily provided in processing plants. The Traditional Authority areas provide very few to no jobs at all, although 50% of construction related employment is provided for in these Traditional Authority areas. This is attributed to the development of basic infrastructure such as roads, electrification, water provision, schools and clinics within these Traditional Authority areas.

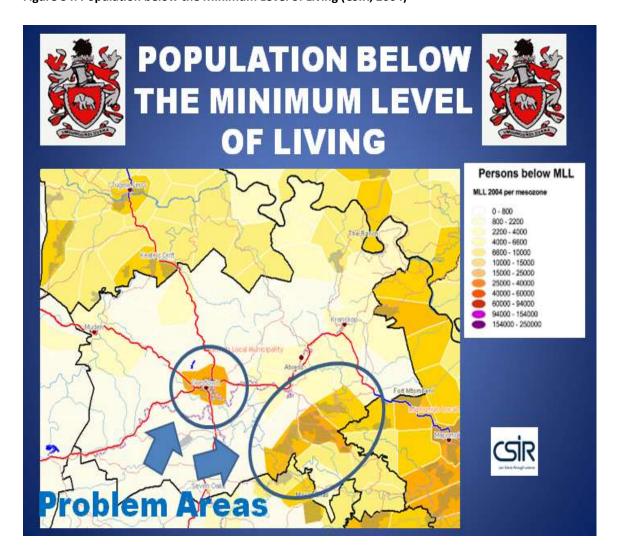
#### 3.7.2.6 SKILLS PROFILE

The majority of the employed population have elementary skills and this impacts on their ability to compete for high profile and well-paying jobs. Poor representation of people in professional and other highly skilled jobs reflects the lack of such opportunities within Umvoti Municipality and the small number of people who have acquired skills. This situation has remained largely the same as in was the case in the 1996 census.

### 3.7.2.7 MINIMUM LEVEL OF LIVING

The minimum level of living (MLL) or poverty threshold/ poverty line, is the minimum level of income deemed necessary to achieve an adequate standard of living in a given country. The CSIR (2004) figures indicate the following the areas around Greytown and the tribal areas to the south-east of the municipality have the highest concentrations of people living below the minimum level of living.

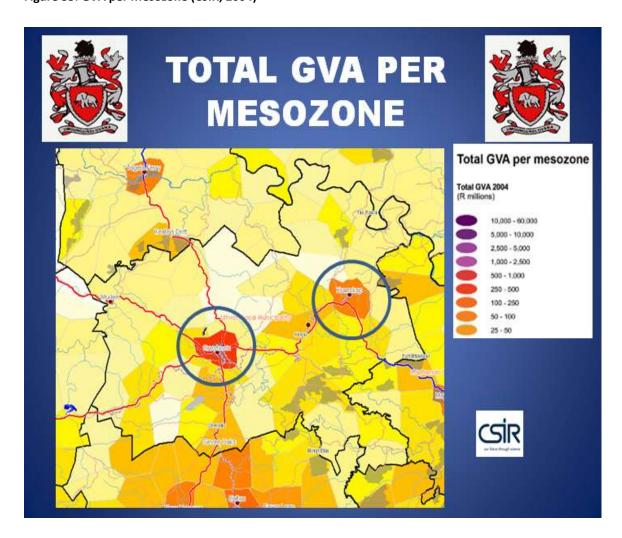
Figure 34: Population below the Minimum Level of Living (CSIR, 2004)



# 3.7.2.8 GROSS VALUE ADDED

Gross Value Added or GVA is a measure in economics of the value of goods and services produced in an area or sector of an economy. The map below indicates the GVA per mesozone and indicates that the areas around Kranskop and Greytown produce the highest GVA followed by the inter-joining areas.

Figure 35: GVA per Mesozone (CSIR, 2004)



### 3.7.2.9 KWAZULU-NATAL DEPRAVATION INDEX

A KZN Deprivation Index is prepared annually which ranks municipalities in terms of their comparative levels of depravation. The index is a composite of several elements including:

- Income Levels,
- Employment,
- Health,
- Education,
- The Living Environment, and
- Crime

The following table summarises the Umvoti municipality's scores for each of these categories out of the 55 local municipalities in the province. As can be seen from the table, the Umvoti municipality score comparatively poorly in terms of Crime and Employment.

**TABLE 36:** Umvoti Scores per Depravation Category

CATEGORY	SCORE
Income Levels	44/ 55
Employment	35/55
Health	48/55
Education	38/55
The Living Environment	40/55
Crime	18/55

(Source: Provincial Treasury, 2009)

The scores for the six components are then weighted and a composite score determined. In terms of the overall composite score, the Umvoti Municipality was ranked **39**<sup>th</sup> **out of the 52 Municipalities** in the province.

If one looks at the Multiple Deprivations per ward, which applies the abovementioned five criteria, wards 6 and 11 have the highest levels of deprivation. The following diagrams illustrate the levels of deprivation across the areas of:

- Income Levels,
- Employment,
- Health,
- Education, and
- The Living Environment.

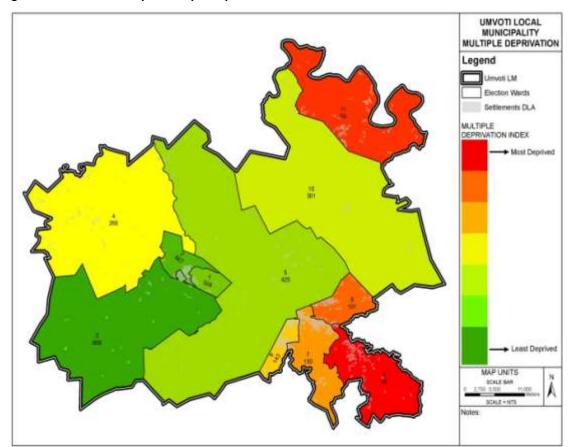


Figure 37: Umvoti Municipal multiple deprivation

# 3.7.2.10 LED STRATEGIES AND SECTOR PLANS

The Umvoti municipality adopted its LED plan in 2009 which was reviewed both in 2010 and 2011. The council is currently in the process of reviewing its LED/Tourism Strategy. Due to the delayed commencement of this process, the implications of the reviewed LED/Tourism strategy as well as the projects thereof will only take effect in the new financial year and will therefore be aligned to the 2014/2015 IDP review.

# 3.7.2.11SMMES

Local economic growth is mostly perceived to be generated by small and medium-sized enterprises (SMMEs) that are already established in the community. It is the growth of the SMME sector that is most efficient in mobilising existing resources and transferring resources to different uses. In an endeavour to ensure sustainability of SMMEs in Umvoti, the council of Umvoti has in partnership with other spheres of government, state entities and private sector, embarked on a SMME Development program which seeks to achieve the following:

- Training and capacity building
- Entrepreneurship and business support

- Access to finance
- Access to markets
- Best practice through information sharing and empowerment structures
- Improve competitive advantage of local entrepreneurs

Supporting SMME development at a local government level, involves creating linkages and networking among the local agencies concerned with the different components of SMME development, as well as building sustainable partnerships among local government bodies, government organisations, the private sector, NGOs, and communities, in order to ensure continuing support for SMMEs to grow, sustain and expand their businesses. In realising the above, Umvoti Municipality has formed strong relations with the Department of Economic Development and Tourism, Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, Department of Arts and Culture, SEDA and the private sector (local banks and local established enterprises).

### 3.7.2.11 AGRICULTURE

Agriculture is the backbone of sustainable economic development in the area. Agriculture, particularly, forestry is the dominant economic activity. It contributes about 43% to the local economy (Statssa 2007 Census). Commercial, industrial and government services are generally concentrated in Greytown and Kranskop. There is limited economic activity taking place within the traditional authority areas.

The agricultural potential within the area can be summarised as follows:

- Good agricultural potential is found in the Greytown area and along Umvoti River arising from a combination of high rainfalls, moderate temperatures, good soils and moderate slopes.
- Moderate agricultural potential is concentrated in the area between Greytown and Kranskop, but large patches are scattered throughout the area, where productivity is adversely affected by difficult topography, acidic soils, high hail tendencies and population pressure. The carrying capacity of the land/soil is high in summer, but poor during the winter months. Soil erosion is a recurring problem where there are steep slopes and poor land use practices.
- Restricted agricultural potential exists along the Mooi River and north of Kranskop Town.

It should be noted that agricultural potential for land in traditional areas often tends to be lower than the land in commercial farming areas.

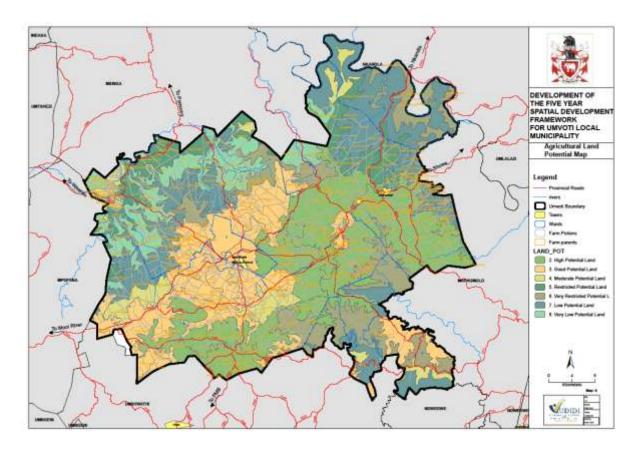
According to the uMzinyathi LED Strategy and Programme, the agricultural weaknesses in the Umvoti municipality relate to:

- The lack of co-ordinated value added processes in the timber, fruits and vegetables production sector;
- Sensitivity of the sugar market to global markets; and

Based on comparative advantages, the uMzinyathi LED Strategy and Programme identifies the following strengths of the Umvoti agricultural economy:

- Range of downstream forestry products from forestry waste;
- Stewardship Certification products; and
- Vegetable Production and processing on Mooi River Valley

Figure 37: Agricultural Potential Map



# **3.7.2.12 TOURISM**

Umvoti Municipal area is poorly developed as a tourist area. However, due to the fact that Umvoti is located at the intersection of at least three tourism development zones each with unique character, this presents Umvoti with an exceptional and distinctive opportunity to develop as a tourist area providing easy access to the battlefields, Zulu Heritage and culture and eco-tourism zones.

The completion of the Lake Merthley Concept and Business plan indentified a number of ecotourism opportunities such as:

- The camping and leisure retreat;
- The day visitor / recreation facility;
- The sport development centre;

- The spiritual and education retreat;
- The team building and adventure centre;
- Nature conservation through the KZN Wild Life Biodiversity Stewardship Program;
- The activity route development; and
- The residential development.

The key weaknesses identified are summarized as follows:

- Its distance from the province's key attractions and the fact that not many primary tourism attractions in the province are really accessible within a day;
- Poor public tourism related infrastructure including poor roads;
- The lack of signage;
- Absence of tourism related structures to champion this sector/industry

The Ngome Community Game Reserve, 2 000 ha community-owned land, is characterised by pristine riverine valley bushveld. There are two camps, viz. Bambatha's, which accommodates 12 people in thatched en-suite rondavels, and Ihlamvankulu ('Big Bullet') Camp, with three rondavels and a dormitory for 12 people. Amongst the animal species found on this Ranch are zebra, wildebeest, warthog, leopard and nyala buck. Regrettably, due to mismanagement and lack of guidance, the game reserve has become nonoperational over the years. However, the municipality, in partnership with Department of Economic Development and Tourism and The National Department of Tourism has commenced with the resuscitation process.

Other attractions in the area include General Botha's Birthplace, Blinkwater Hiking trails, The/Die Kop, The Grave of Sarie Marais, Lilani Spa, Shu-shu Hot Springs, Bambatha's Rock and Memorial, historical churches and buildings, and Forts such as Darnall, Mispah, Ahrens and Lilani Hot Springs.

Tourism development is considered to be of utmost importance to the economic growth of Umvoti. It is therefore deemed necessary to develop, enhance and expand the existing tourist attractions in cooperation with tourism role players. It is anticipated that the LED and Tourism Strategy that is currently underway will incorporate even the interest of the rural based economic stakeholders.

# 3.7.2.13MANUFACTURING (INDUSTRIAL)

The manufacturing sector is considered to be the third major economic driver in the Umzinyathi district. Although a significant growth in this sector has been noted at the district level over the past years, it is encouraging to highlight the considerable entry of this sector into the main stream at the local level.

The manufacturing sector at the district level has seen a shift in recent years, from heavy industry focus to the light service industry e.g. clothing, food and beverages. The sector has considerable potential to contribute to the diversification and economic growth of the area through the

optimisation of local market opportunities. The Umvoti has an opportunity to grow this sector through innovative beneficiation of locally produced products and expanding existing manufacturing operations.

The areas of potential market expansion and opportunity in the UDM are as follows:

- Forestry and forestry-waste products in Umvoti;
- Maize, milling and marketing;
- Increased activity in the construction industry; and
- Increased local demand for bricks, blocks and steel structures.

### 3.7.2.14 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 37: Local Economic Development SWOT Analysis** 

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul> <li>Strategic location of Umvoti (Greytown)</li> <li>Eco-Tourism (Lake Merthley, Ngome, etc)</li> <li>Land availability (Mondi plantation)</li> <li>Cultural Tourism (Historical Heritage)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Unexploited economic Opportunities</li> <li>Dilapidated infrastructure</li> <li>Ineffective IGR</li> <li>High rate of unemployment</li> <li>Financial and human constraints to undertake LED programme</li> <li>Low levels of skills across the municipality with the majority of residents possessing 'elementary' skills.</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul> <li>Green economy</li> <li>Charcoal production and furniture manufacturing</li> <li>Mining (Stone crushing)</li> <li>Investor funding</li> <li>Establishment of Umvoti Enterprise Development Agency</li> <li>Agri-processing</li> <li>Dairy Production and processing</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Stock Theft</li> <li>Dilapidated Infrastructure</li> </ul>

- Feedlots Meat Processing- Leather Tanning.
- Forestry and forestry-waste products in Umvoti;
- Coordination with other spheres of government is important to maximise spin-offs from Provincial and District Level Projects.

#### 3.7.2.15 SUMMARY OF KEY ISSUES FOR LED

The following key issues were noted in the Umvoti LED plan, namely:

- Outside of the urban centres, levels of service provision are very poor with large backlogs.
- Where existing service levels are low, this may negatively impact on opportunities for future development and may drive entrepreneurs to areas of higher service provision.
- The economy is reliant on the primary sector with limited development of the secondary and tertiary sectors thus making is susceptible to macro -economic changes.
- There are growing unemployment levels, with areas of high unemployment and pockets of poverty occurring in the tribal areas and around the major centre.
- A population characterised by more females than males indicating a large migrant population.
- Worsening unemployment rates with time.
- Increasing numbers of dependants per economically active individuals.
- Low levels of skills across the municipality with the majority of residents possessing 'elementary' skills.
- Coordination with other spheres of government is important to maximise spin-offs from Provincial and District Level Projects.

# 3.7.3 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

# 3.7.3.1 BROAD BASED COMMUNITY NEEDS (LIMITED TO 3 PRIORITY PROJECTS PER WARD)

**Table 38: Broad Based Community Needs** 

No	PROJECT	WARD
1	Abstraction of water from Umvoti River to supply	1, 2, and 3
	ward 1, 2, and 3	
2	Construction of Mbulwane clinic	1
3	Renovation of all crèches	1
4	-Continuation of P549 Mbulwane to Maphumulo -	1
	Nculwane Bridge	
	-Access roads	
5	Makhabeleni Sports field	1
6	Mbulwane Community Service Centre	1
	MATIMATOLO	WARD 02
7	Matimatolo Community Service Centre	1, 2, 3, and 4
8	Electrification of all main streets - street lights	2
9	2000 Sitter Community Hall	2
10	-Sangweni Community Health Centre	1,2,3 and 4
	-Sangweni Green-Field Project , middle income	1,2,3 and 4
	houses, schools, community facilities.	
		All wards
11	-Continuation of P549 road	2
	-Access roads	
	NTEMBISWENI	WARD 03
12	-Mdlelanto water Scheme Phase 01 and	3
	-Ntembisweni water supply phase 2	
13	KwaNtuthu road to be extended to intersect with	3
	Driehoek	
14	Construction of Mdlelanto clinic	3
15	Mdlelanto road upgrade	3
16	Ntembisweni Road (Tarring)	3
	Access roads	
17	Sanitation at Gudlihlathi, Mbuba, Dambatha,	3
	Mdlelanto and KwaZiba	
18	Ntembisweni/Mbuba Community Service Centre	
	ESHANE	WARD 04
19	Upgrade of Mhlazane road	4
20	Upgrade of Ngoje road	4
21	Construction of road connecting Lilani and	4
	emaBomvini including bridge	
22	Provision of water at Thulini	4
23	Rehabilitation and upgrade of road connecting	4

Access Roads KRANSKOP WARD 05 KRANSKOP  Revamping and expansion of Kranskop town roads rehabilitation and construction of new facilities, (Home Affairs, Clinic, Social Development, New library, Rental Stock and Housing)  Continuation of Dulumbe road  Construction of Mthiyaqwa road  Construction of Mthiyaqwa road  Mavalane Sports field  Kranskop Community Service Centre  AMAKHABELA KRANSKOP  Makhabeleni Service Centre  Makhabeleni water supply  Access Roads  Makhabeleni Community Service Centre  Nella Diabe road upgrade and storm water drainage  ACCESS Roads  Makhabeleni Community Service Centre  NHLALKAHLE  MARD 07  Nseleni access road upgrade  Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads  France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures  Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle  Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium  NGOME  WARD 08  Esihlabeni access road  Makabeleni Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche  TOWN  WARD 08  TOWN  WARD 09  TOWN  WARD 09  MISPAH  WARD 10  MISPAH  WARD 10  MISPAH  WARD 10  MARD 10  M		Ngoje, Shane and Thulini	
KRANSKOP   Kranskop Sewer Plant and Sanitation   5	24		4
25       Kranskop Sewer Plant and Sanitation       5         26       Revamping and expansion of Kranskop town roads rehabilitation and construction of new facilities, (Home Affairs, Clinic, Social Development, New library, Rental Stock and Housing)       5         27       Continuation of Dulumbe road       5         28       Construction of Mthiyaqwa road       5         29       Pounding Facility for Umvoti 11 wards       5         30       Mavalane Sports field       5         31       Kranskop Community Service Centre       5         AMAKHABELA       WARD 06         30       Edimane Bridge       6         31       Maintenance of all ward 6 social facilities       6         32       Makhabeleni water supply       6         33       Ophofini peace centre       6         34       Dlabe road upgrade and storm water drainage       6         35       Access Roads       6         36       Makhabeleni Community Service Centre       6         40       Nale Community Service Centre       6         40       Makhabeleni Community Service Centre       6         41       Nichal Makhabeleni Community Service Centre       6         42       Nichal Makhabeleni Access road upgrade and traffic calming measures			•
Revamping and expansion of Kranskop town roads rehabilitation and construction of new facilities, (Home Affairs, Clinic, Social Development, New library, Rental Stock and Housing)  Continuation of Dulumbe road  Construction of Mthiyaqwa road  Construction of Mthiyaqwa road  Revamping Facility for Umvoti 11 wards  Mavalane Sports field  Kranskop Community Service Centre  AMAKHABELA  MARD 06  Maintenance of all ward 6 social facilities  Maintenance of all ward 6 social facilities  Makhabeleni water supply  Makhabeleni water supply  Access Roads  Makhabeleni Community Service Centre  Construction of all Enhlalakahle roads  Noseni access road upgrade and traffic calming measures  Construction of Bl Enhlalakahle roads  Makhabeleni Community Service Centre  Makhabeleni Community  Makhabel	25		
rehabilitation and construction of new facilities, (Home Affairs, Clinic, Social Development, New library, Rental Stock and Housing)  27 Continuation of Dulumber road 5 28 Construction of Mthiyaqwa road 5 29 Pounding Facility for Umvoti 11 wards 5 30 Mavalane Sports field 5 31 Kranskop Community Service Centre 5 4 AMAKHABELA WARD 06 30 Edimane Bridge 6 31 Maintenance of all ward 6 social facilities 6 32 Makhabeleni water supply 6 33 Ophofini peace centre 6 34 Dlabe road upgrade and storm water drainage 6 35 Access Roads 6 36 Makhabeleni Community Service Centre 6 MHALAKAHLE WARD 07 37 Nseleni access road upgrade 7 38 Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads 7 39 France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures 7 40 Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle 7 41 Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium 7 42 Nsudu road to Engcakini with related course way 8 43 Esihlabeni access road 8 44 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche 7 46 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche 7 47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance 9 48 Informal trader market stalls 9 49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes) 9 50 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes) 9 51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool) WARD 10 52 Rehabilitation of industrial roads 10 53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 10 54 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti			
(Home Affairs, Clinic, Social Development, New library, Rental Stock and Housing)  27 Continuation of Dulumbe road  28 Construction of Mthiyaqwa road  29 Pounding Facility for Umvoti 11 wards  30 Mavalane Sports field  31 Kranskop Community Service Centre  AMAKHABELA  WARD 06  30 Edimane Bridge  31 Maintenance of all ward 6 social facilities  32 Makhabeleni water supply  33 Ophofini peace centre  44 Dlabe road upgrade and storm water drainage  45 Access Roads  46 Makhabeleni Community Service Centre  6 NHLALAKAHLE  WARD 07  37 Nseleni access road upgrade  38 Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads  40 Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle  41 Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium  7 NGOME  WARD 08  42 Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way  43 Esihlabeni access road  44 Construction of Nayd 8 clinic  8 Sessilabeni access road  40 Construction of Nayde 8 clinic  8 Water  8 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with creche  TOWN  WARD 09  47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance  9 Informal trader market stalls  9 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)  50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)  9 Poyrade of Upper Umvoti primary school  10 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school  10 Poyradion of all basic services in Phasiwe farm  10 Upprade of Popper Umvoti primary school  10 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm  10 Upper Mvoti		1	
library, Rental Stock and Housing)  Continuation of Dulumbe road  Construction of Mthiyaqwa road  Pounding Facility for Umvoti 11 wards  Mavalane Sports field  Kranskop Community Service Centre  AMAKHABELA  MARD 06  Cdimane Bridge  Maintenance of all ward 6 social facilities  Makhabeleni water supply  Makhabeleni water supply  Makhabeleni water supply  Makhabeleni Community Service Centre  NHLALAKAHE  WARD 07  Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads  Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads  Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads  Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle  NSUMD  NGOME  NSUMD		·	
27 Continuation of Dulumbe road 28 Construction of Mthiyaqwa road 29 Pounding Facility for Umvoti 11 wards 30 Mavalane Sports field 31 Kranskop Community Service Centre 31 AMAKHABELA 32 Maintenance of all ward 6 social facilities 33 Makhabeleni water supply 34 Ophofini peace centre 35 Access Roads 36 Makhabeleni Community Service Centre 48 ANAKHABELA 40 Ophofini peace centre 41 Upgrade of Enhlalakahle roads 42 Nseleni access road upgrade 43 Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads 44 Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium 45 NSOME 46 Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle 47 NGOME 48 Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way 49 Esihlabeni access road 40 Construction of Ward 8 clinic 45 Water 46 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche 47 TOWN 48 Upgrade of fown infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes) 49 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park) 50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park) 51 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 52 Rehabilitation of min road from Seven Oakes to 5 Upprade of Upper Umvoti primary school 5 Rehabilitation of min road from Seven Oakes to 6 Upper Mvoti 6 Upper Mvoti 7 WARD 10		•	
28 Construction of Mthiyaqwa road 29 Pounding Facility for Umvoti 11 wards 30 Mavalane Sports field 31 Kranskop Community Service Centre 32 AMAKHABELA 30 Edimane Bridge 31 Maintenance of all ward 6 social facilities 32 Makhabeleni water supply 33 Ophofini peace centre 44 Dlabe road upgrade and storm water drainage 45 Access Roads 46 Makhabeleni Community Service Centre 47 Dlabe road upgrade and storm water drainage 48 Makhabeleni Community Service Centre 49 Makhabeleni Community Service Centre 40 Makhabeleni Community Service Centre 41 Ward 07 42 Nseleni access road upgrade 43 Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads 44 Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle 45 Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium 46 Construction of Ward 8 clinic 47 Ward 08 48 Esihlabeni access road 49 Construction of Ward 8 clinic 49 Ward 08 40 Construction of Ward 8 clinic 41 Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium 42 Nundur road to Engcakini with related course way 43 Esihlabeni access road 44 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche 46 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche 47 Town 48 Informal trader market stalls 49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes) 50 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool) 51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti	27		5
29     Pounding Facility for Umvoti 11 wards     5       30     Mavalane Sports field     5       31     Kranskop Community Service Centre     5       AMAKHABELA     WARD 06       30     Edimane Bridge     6       31     Maintenance of all ward 6 social facilities     6       32     Makhabeleni water supply     6       33     Ophofini peace centre     6       34     Diabe road upgrade and storm water drainage     6       35     Access Roads     6       36     Makhabeleni Community Service Centre     6       Neleni access road upgrade     7       37     Nseleni access road upgrade     7       38     Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads     7       39     France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures     7       40     Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle     7       41     Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium     7       NGOME     WARD 08       42     Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way     8       43     Esihlabeni access road     8       44     Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche     8       TOWN     WARD 09       47     Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance     9 <t< td=""><td>28</td><td></td><td></td></t<>	28		
30     Mavalane Sports field     5       31     Kranskop Community Service Centre     5       30     Edimane Bridge     6       31     Maintenance of all ward 6 social facilities     6       32     Makhabeleni water supply     6       33     Ophofini peace centre     6       34     Dlabe road upgrade and storm water drainage     6       35     Access Roads     6       36     Makhabeleni Community Service Centre     6       National Service     Mark Dot       37     Nseleni access road upgrade     7       38     Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads     7       39     France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures     7       40     Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle     7       41     Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium     7       NGOME     WARD 08       42     Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way     8       43     Esihlabeni access road     8       44     Construction of Ward 8 clinic     8       45     Water     8       46     Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche     8       47     Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance     9       48     Informal trader market stalls <td>29</td> <td></td> <td>5</td>	29		5
Kranskop Community Service Centre			5
AMAKHABELA  Edimane Bridge  Amakhabeleni water supply  Amakhabeleni community Service Centre  Amakhabeleni Amakhabeleni Community Services In Phasiwe farm  Amakhabeleni Commu		•	
31       Maintenance of all ward 6 social facilities       6         32       Makhabeleni water supply       6         33       Ophofini peace centre       6         34       Dlabe road upgrade and storm water drainage       6         35       Access Roads       6         36       Makhabeleni Community Service Centre       6         NHLALAKAHLE       WARD 07         37       Nseleni access road upgrade       7         38       Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads       7         39       France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures       7         40       Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle       7         41       Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium       7         NGOME       WARD 08         42       Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way       8         43       Esihlabeni access road       8         44       Construction of Ward 8 clinic       8         45       Water       8         46       Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche       8         47       Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance       9         48       Informal trader market stalls       9         49 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td>WARD 06</td>			WARD 06
31       Maintenance of all ward 6 social facilities       6         32       Makhabeleni water supply       6         33       Ophofini peace centre       6         34       Dlabe road upgrade and storm water drainage       6         35       Access Roads       6         36       Makhabeleni Community Service Centre       6         NHLALAKAHLE       WARD 07         37       Nseleni access road upgrade       7         38       Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads       7         39       France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures       7         40       Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle       7         41       Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium       7         NGOME       WARD 08         42       Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way       8         43       Esihlabeni access road       8         44       Construction of Ward 8 clinic       8         45       Water       8         46       Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche       8         47       Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance       9         48       Informal trader market stalls       9         49 </td <td>30</td> <td>Edimane Bridge</td> <td>6</td>	30	Edimane Bridge	6
32     Makhabeleni water supply     6       33     Ophofini peace centre     6       34     Dlabe road upgrade and storm water drainage     6       35     Access Roads     6       36     Makhabeleni Community Service Centre     6       NHLALAKAHLE     WARD 07       37     Nseleni access road upgrade     7       38     Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads     7       39     France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures     7       40     Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle     7       41     Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium     7       NGOME     WARD 08       42     Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way     8       43     Esihlabeni access road     8       44     Construction of Ward 8 clinic     8       45     Water     8       46     Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche     8       47     Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance     9       47     Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance     9       48     Informal trader market stalls     9       49     Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)     9       50     Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)     9			6
33     Ophofini peace centre     6       34     Dlabe road upgrade and storm water drainage     6       35     Access Roads     6       36     Makhabeleni Community Service Centre     6       NHLALAKAHLE     WARD 07       37     Nseleni access road upgrade     7       38     Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads     7       39     France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures     7       40     Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle     7       41     Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium     7       NGOME     WARD 08       42     Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way     8       43     Esihlabeni access road     8       44     Construction of Ward 8 clinic     8       45     Water     8       46     Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche     8       47     Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance     9       48     Informal trader market stalls     9       49     Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)     9       50     Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)     9       51     Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)     9       MISPAH     WARD 10 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			
34     Dlabe road upgrade and storm water drainage     6       35     Access Roads     6       36     Makhabeleni Community Service Centre     6       NSeleni access road upgrade     7       37     Nseleni access road upgrade     7       38     Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads     7       39     France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures     7       40     Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle     7       41     Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium     7       NGOME     WARD 08       42     Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way     8       43     Esihlabeni access road     8       44     Construction of Ward 8 clinic     8       45     Water     8       46     Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche     8       47     Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance     9       48     Informal trader market stalls     9       49     Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)     9       50     Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)     9       51     Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)     9       MISPAH     WARD 10       52     Rehabilitation of industrial			
35 Access Roads 36 Makhabeleni Community Service Centre  NHLALAKAHLE  NRSeleni access road upgrade 37 Nseleni access road upgrade 38 Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads 39 France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures 40 Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle 41 Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium 42 Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way 43 Esihlabeni access road 44 Construction of Ward 8 clinic 45 Water 46 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche  TOWN  WARD 09  47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance 48 Informal trader market stalls 49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes) 50 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  Nehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti			6
36     Makhabeleni Community Service Centre     6       NHLALAKAHLE     WARD 07       37     Nseleni access road upgrade     7       38     Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads     7       39     France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures     7       40     Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle     7       41     Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium     7       NGOME     WARD 08       42     Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way     8       43     Esihlabeni access road     8       44     Construction of Ward 8 clinic     8       45     Water     8       46     Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche     8       47     Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance     9       48     Informal trader market stalls     9       49     Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)     9       50     Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)     9       51     Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)     9       52     Rehabilitation of industrial roads     10       53     Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school     10       51     Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm     10			
NHLALAKAHLE  Nseleni access road upgrade  Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads  France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures  Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle  Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium  NGOME  Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way  Esihlabeni access road  Construction of Ward 8 clinic  Water  Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche  TOWN  Upgrade of Londination and maintenance  Informal trader market stalls  Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)  Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  Sehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Myoti		Makhabeleni Community Service Centre	
Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads 7 39 France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures 40 Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle 7 41 Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium 7 NGOME WARD 08 42 Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way 8 43 Esihlabeni access road 8 44 Construction of Ward 8 clinic 85 Water Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche TOWN WARD 09 47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance 9 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes) 50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park) 9 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool) MISPAH WARD 10 52 Rehabilitation of industrial roads 53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 10 54 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 10 55 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti		·	WARD 07
Rehabilitation of all Enhlalakahle roads France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium  NGOME NGOME WARD 08  Sinlabeni access road Construction of Ward 8 clinic  Water Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche TOWN Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes) Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park) Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool) MISPAH WARD 10 Sehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Myoti	37	Nseleni access road upgrade	
France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic calming measures  40 Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle  41 Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium  7 NGOME  42 Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way  43 Esihlabeni access road  44 Construction of Ward 8 clinic  45 Water  46 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche  TOWN  47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance  48 Informal trader market stalls  49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)  50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)  51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  52 Rehabilitation of industrial roads  53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school  54 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm  55 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti	38		7
calming measures  40 Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle  7 PROME  NGOME  WARD 08  42 Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way  43 Esihlabeni access road  44 Construction of Ward 8 clinic  45 Water  46 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche  TOWN  WARD 09  47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance  48 Informal trader market stalls  49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)  50 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  Sehabilitation of industrial roads  10 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school  10 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm  10 Upper Myoti	39	France and Angola access road upgrade and traffic	7
41Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium7NGOMEWARD 0842Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way843Esihlabeni access road844Construction of Ward 8 clinic845Water846Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche8TOWNWARD 0947Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance948Informal trader market stalls949Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)950Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)951Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)9MISPAHWARD 1052Rehabilitation of industrial roads1053Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school1051Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm1052Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti10			
NGOME  42 Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way  43 Esihlabeni access road  44 Construction of Ward 8 clinic  45 Water  46 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche  TOWN  47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance  48 Informal trader market stalls  49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)  50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)  51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  52 Rehabilitation of industrial roads  53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school  51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm  52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti	40	Construction of bus/taxi shelters in Enhlalakahle	7
42 Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way 43 Esihlabeni access road 44 Construction of Ward 8 clinic 45 Water 46 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche  TOWN 47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance 48 Informal trader market stalls 49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes) 50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park) 51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  S2 Rehabilitation of industrial roads 53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 50 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 51 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti	41	Upgrade of Enhlalakahle stadium	7
43 Esihlabeni access road 44 Construction of Ward 8 clinic 45 Water 46 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche  TOWN 47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance 48 Informal trader market stalls 49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes) 50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park) 51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  52 Rehabilitation of industrial roads 53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti		NGOME	WARD 08
44 Construction of Ward 8 clinic  45 Water  46 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche  TOWN  47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance  48 Informal trader market stalls  49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)  50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)  51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  52 Rehabilitation of industrial roads  53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school  54 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm  55 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti	42	Nsundu road to Engcakini with related course way	8
45 Water 46 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche  TOWN 47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance 48 Informal trader market stalls 49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes) 50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park) 51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  52 Rehabilitation of industrial roads 53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti	43	Esihlabeni access road	8
46 Construction of Ngubevu community hall with crèche  TOWN  47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance  48 Informal trader market stalls  49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)  50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)  51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  52 Rehabilitation of industrial roads  53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school  51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm  52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti	44	Construction of Ward 8 clinic	8
crèche  TOWN  WARD 09  47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance 9  48 Informal trader market stalls 9  49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)  50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park) 9  51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH WARD 10  52 Rehabilitation of industrial roads 10  53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 10  51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 10  52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti	45	Water	8
TOWN  47 Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance  48 Informal trader market stalls  49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)  50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)  51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  52 Rehabilitation of industrial roads 53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti	46	Construction of Ngubevu community hall with	8
47Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance948Informal trader market stalls949Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)950Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)951Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)9MISPAHWARD 1052Rehabilitation of industrial roads1053Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school1051Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm1052Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti10		crèche	
48Informal trader market stalls949Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes)950Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)951Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)9MISPAHWARD 1052Rehabilitation of industrial roads1053Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school1051Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm1052Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti10		TOWN	WARD 09
49 Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water and sewer pipes) 50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park) 51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  S2 Rehabilitation of industrial roads 53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to 53 Upper Mvoti	47	Durban street rehabilitation and maintenance	9
and sewer pipes)  50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)  51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  52 Rehabilitation of industrial roads  53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school  51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm  52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to  Upper Mvoti  53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school  54 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm  55 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to  Upper Mvoti	48	Informal trader market stalls	9
50 Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park) 51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  S2 Rehabilitation of industrial roads 53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti  S3 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 54 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 55 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti	49	Upgrade of town infrastructure (roads and water	9
51 Upgrade of town social facilities (Lakhi sports field and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  S2 Rehabilitation of industrial roads 53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti  9  MARD 10  10  52 Rehabilitation of main roads from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti			
and community swimming pool)  MISPAH  Separate S	50	Upgrade of parks (including King Edward Park)	9
MISPAH  52 Rehabilitation of industrial roads 53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti  WARD 10  10  10  10  10  10  10  10  10  10	51	1	9
52 Rehabilitation of industrial roads 10 53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 10 51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 10 52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti			
53 Upgrade of Upper Umvoti primary school 10 51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 10 52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti 10		-	WARD 10
51 Provision of all basic services in Phasiwe farm 10 52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti 10			
52 Rehabilitation of main road from Seven Oakes to Upper Mvoti 10			
Upper Mvoti			10
	52		10
	53		10

	Mispah and Khusane				
	MUDEN	WARD 11			
54	Construction of Community hall at Mt Estina	11			
	Woolstone Green Field, schools, clinic, housing,				
	agricultureprojects and other public facilities				
55	Construction of a link road from Tshekane and Leje	11			
56	Muden Water supply	11			
57	Ntabenzima re-graveling	11			
	Access Roads	11			
58	Mbalane 1 and 2 re-graveling	11			
	UMVOTI LOCAL MUNICIAPLITY PRO	JECTS			
(a	) Building of the New Electricity Substation				
(b	) Bulk Water Supply				
(c	(c) Shortfall of Housing X22 000 for all eleven (11) wards				
(d	(d) Schools Backlog, Public Facilities and Amenities				
(e	(e) Landfill Site				
(f	(f) Hydro Scheme 20 mega watts				
(g	(g) Umvoti FET College				
(h	(h) Sola Street lights for all the eleven (11) was within Umvoti area of jurisdiction				

# **3.7.3.2 EDUCATION**

Umvoti can be considered to be well provided with Primary Schools which are located within various settlements on the urban areas, rural areas and farmlands. The majority of the rural settlements are provided with secondary schools. However; there are still areas whereby the Department of Education need to intervene. The interventions can vary from assessment of conditions of schools to provision of transport for schools pupil travelling long distances.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE FIVE YEAR STATUL DEVELOPMENT OF THE FIVE YEAR STATUL DEVELOPMENT OF FIRE FIVE YEAR STATUL DEVELOPMENT OF FIVE FIRE FIVE YEAR STATUL DEVELOPMENT OF FIVE FIRE FIVE YEAR STATUL DEVELOPMENT OF FIVE FIVE FIRE FIVE YEAR STATUL DEVELOPMENT OF THE FIVE YEAR STATUL DEVELO

Figure 38: Schools within Umvoti Municipal area

# 3.7.3.3 **HEALTH**

The municipal area comprises of both Permanent Primary Health Facilities as well as mobile stations. The Muden Health Care Facility situated in ward 11 is currently under construction. The school health programme is currently being implemented and there is one team that is operating under school health. There are three mobile teams operating in Umvoti Municipal area with sixty (60) stopping points that are servicing a minimum of two thousand (2000) people. The challenge faced by the mobile teams relate to lack of shelters, poor road conditions and poor network coverage in outlying areas. The map below depicts the clinics in Umvoti Municipal Area.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE FIVE YEAR SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT

Figure 39: Clinics in Umvoti Municipal Area

# 3.7.3.4 SAFETY & SECURITY

Security for Umvoti Municipality is currently outsourced to a Service Provider as the municipality does not have its own trained security personnel. The Service Provider responsible for this function has capacity for armed response and to attend to emergency responses. It is the intention of Umvoti Municipality to train its own Security guards in order to cease reliance on a Service Provider. Umvoti Municipality has four major Police Stations. In rural areas security is provided by South African Police Services (SAPS). The Community Policing Forums (CPFs) have been formed in different areas of the municipality; however these forums are not functioning. The problem for non-functionality of the CPFs is caused by lack of training and understanding the role to be played by CPF members.

The municipality has a compliment of thirty (30) Traffic Officers falling under Protection Services Department whom bring in substantial income through infringement notices and the executing of Warrants. The municipality also work closely with the KwaZulu-Natal Traffic AutTraffic Management Unit.hority in order to improve the services rendered by the

### 3.7.3.5 NATION BUILDING & SOCIAL COHESION

The Sport Programme has been used by the municipality to ensure that the young people are taken off the street. The youth in the municipality has participated in different sport codes and sport programmes which included KwaNOLOGA Games.

#### 3.7.3.6 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WITH PARTICULAR FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS

Umvoti Municipality intends formulating a Gender Equity Programme. It is envisaged that this Programme will promote the municipality where women and men have equitable access to opportunities and resources to address and meet socio-economic needs and improve the quality life of the community. In order to ensure effectiveness of the said Programme, a Gender Forum will need to be established and all municipal wards will have to be presented. This will assist the Umvoti Municipality to increase the participation of marginalised or target groups in all developmental processes.

#### 3.7.3.6.1 YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

Youth Ambassadors are deployed in all the eleven (11) wards in order to ensure that youth is represented in ward activities. These ambassadors also play a pivotal role in Operation Sukuma Sakhe. The municipality does not have an established Youth Centre or desk whereby youth access information and get assisted in accessing government opportunities. The municipality will formulate the Youth Programme in line with the National and Provincial priorities. Funds have been set aside to assist youth with training. There are Youth Organisations that are funded by the Provincial Department of Social Development.

# 3.7.3.6.2 DEVELOPMENT OF THE PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

Currently the municipality does not have a programme for People Living with Disability. However; the municipality has leased a property to the Umvoti People Living with Disability Organisation disabled free of charge for their coffin manufacturing project and other related activities. There are disabled people serving as ward committee members. This organisation has received funds from the Provincial Department of Social Development.

# 3.7.3.6.3 DEVELOPMENT OF THE ELDERLY

The municipality does not have a programme for the elderly people. The Provincial Department of Social Development has a sub-programme for the elderly people. The objective of the programme is to provide community based care and support to older persons. In terms of the information received from the Department, there are seven (7) organisations funded for the old age: the six are luncheon clubs and one is an Old Age Home.

#### 3.7.3.6.4 DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN

The municipality needs to develop a Programme for Women Empowerment. There are several programmes rendered by other government departments that the municipality need to align its programmes with. The municipality has budgeted for Women Empowerment however there is no plan of action of how these funds will be spent.

# 3.7.3.6.5 PEOPLE AFFECTED BY CRIME, HIV/AIDS, DRUGS, ETC.

# 3.7.3.6.5.1 HIV/AIDS

According to the latest (2008) Department of Health's Annual Anti-natal Clinic testing results, the uMzinyathi DM has a 29.2% infection rate which is down from the 31.7% HIV/ Aids infection rate for the previous year. It must be noted that the uMzinyathi DM has the lowest infection rate of any of the DM's in the province (See the figure below). This aside, it is anticipated that this pandemic will have a profound impact on the need for health, social and welfare services over the next 20 years. Population growth is expected to decline over this period and this trend needs to be considered in the planning and delivery of new services.

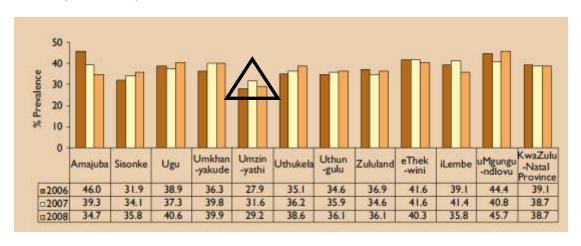


Figure 40: HIV/ Aids prevalence per DM for 2006, 2007 and 2008

Source: Department of Health Antenatal Survey for 2009

There are several areas in the municipality characterized by high concentrations of rural and poverty stricken population and where the backlogs in service provision, both social and engineering, are severe. It is anticipated that the impact of HIV/ Aids in these areas will have the most profound effect.

The Department of Social Development has funded two centres under its sub-programme: HIV/AIDS. These centres are Umvoti AIDs Centre and Bhambatha Community Care Centre. The Department also funds the Harmony Retreat Centre under its sub-programme: Substance abuse, Prevention and Rehabilitation. This centre provides in-patient treatment to clients who have substance abuse problems.

### 3.7.3.6.5.2 CRIME

Most crimes committed in the Greytown Cluster have been influenced by the prevalence of drugs and substance abuse. There has been increase in assault, robberies and rape cases with both victims and perpetrators being young and learners. The Sports against crime event took place recently in order to motivate learners to do away with drugs and focus on learning and sports. The stakeholders involved in organising the event were: Police, Community Policing Forum Provincial Policing Board; Department of Community Safety, Health, Education, SAFA and Ruby Union. Thirteen (13) High Schools took part in the various sporting code.

# 3.7.3.6.6 EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT

The municipality has built crèches across the eleven wards. Some of the crèches were built by other organisations. The Department of Social Development through its Early Childhood Development Sub-Programme provide grants for the crèches in order to ensure their sustainability.

# 3.7.3.7 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 39: Social Development SWOT Analysis** 

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
Traffic Management, learner and motor licensing facilities are provided	<ul> <li>High level of crime</li> <li>24 hour Health Facilities needed</li> <li>High level of illiteracy</li> <li>Non-existence of a Tertiary Education Facility within Umvoti</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul> <li>Community upliftment through education</li> <li>Partnership between municipality and Traditional leadership</li> <li>Provision of an FET College</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crime</li> <li>Lack of resources</li> <li>Vandalism of facilities</li> </ul>

# 3.8 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

#### 3.8.1 FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2013/14 MTRFF:

- The 2012/13 Adjustments Budget priorities and targets, as well as the base line allocations contained in that Adjustments Budget were adopted as the upper limits for the new baselines for the 2013/14 annual budget;
- Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff and property rate increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed
  inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of
  services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the cost of bulk
  electricity. In addition, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and
  should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;
- An upper limit of R6,4 million was set for the following items and allocations to these items
  had to be supported by a list and/or motivation setting out the intention and cost of the
  expenditure which was used to prioritise expenditures:
  - Consultant Fees;
  - Furniture and office equipment;
  - Refreshments and entertainment;
  - Ad-hoc travelling; and
  - Subsistence, Travelling & Conference fees

# 3.8.1.1 CAPABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY TO EXECUTE CAPITAL PROJECTS

Contracted services are primarily high due to shortage of skills within the municipality. The municipality does not have an established Project Management Unit with the proper technical skills to undertake the capital projects. The Physical Environment (Technical) Department relies heavily on consultants for both preliminary studies and implementation of the projects.

# 3.8.1.2 INDIGENT SUPPORT (INLCUDING FREE BASIC SERVICES)

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive these free services the households are required to register in

terms of the Municipality's Indigent Policy. Educational programs need to be developed to encourage the indigent to register.

The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

Hundred Per cent (100%) rebate will be granted to registered indigents in terms of the Indigent Policy. Registered indigents will again be granted 50 kWh per 30-day period free of charge.

Figure 40: Household Bills

KZN245 Umvoti - Su	pport	ing Table SA14 Ho	usehold bills								
Description	Description		2010/11 2011/12		Current Year 2012/13		2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
	Ref	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Rand/cent								% incr.			
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates											
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption		190.09	200.73	241.61	285.25	285.25		8.0%	308.07	338.88	372.76
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption											
Sanitation											
Refuse removal		49.40	58.34	68.20	68.20	68.20		5.5%	71.95	79.15	87.06
Other											
sub-total		239.49	259.07	309.81	353.45	353.45	-	7.5%	380.02	418.02	459.82
VAT on Services		33.53	36.27	43.37	49.48	49.48		14.0%	53.20	58.52	64.38
Total small household bill:		273.02	295.34	353.18	402.93	402.93	-	7.5%	433.22	476.55	524.20
% increase/- decrease			8.2%	19.6%	14.1%	0.0%	(100.0%)		_	10.0%	10.0%

#### 3.8.1.3 REVENUE ENHANCEMENT AND PROTECTION STRATEGIES

The Municipality has embarked on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. One such strategy is to conduct a meter sweep to ensure that all meters are functioning and that accurate accounts are sent out. Furthermore, the Municipality has undertaken various customer care initiatives to ensure the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people lead government.

For Umvoti Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the Municipality and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 80 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services:
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the Municipality.

# 3.8.1.4 MUNICIPAL CONSUMER DEBT POSITION

The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate of 80 per cent and the Debt Write-off Policy of the Municipality. For the 2012/13 financial year this amount equates to R2.8 million and escalates to R3.8 million by 2015/16. While this expenditure is considered to be a non-cash flow item, it informed the total cost associated with rendering the services of the municipality, as well as the municipality's realistically anticipated revenues.

# 3.8.1.5 GRANTS & SUBSIDIES

Transfers recognised – operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government. It needs to be noted that in real terms the grants receipts from national government are growing rapidly over the MTREF by 22.1 per cent and 29.6 per cent for the two outer years. The percentage share of this revenue source declines due to the more rapid relative growth in service charge revenues.

**Table 41: Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts** 

Description	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	1/12 Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16	
RECEIPTS:				<u> </u>						
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:	25,315	31,240	44,762	44,262	44,262	44,262	66,798	65,253	87,993	
Local Gov ernment Equitable Share	24,565	30,040	36,522	41,962	41,962	41,962	49,358	62,719	85,376	
Finance Management	750	1,200	1,450 790	1,500 800	1,500 800	1,500 800	1,550 890	1,600 934	1,650 967	
Municipal Systems Improvement Integrated National Electrification Programme			6,000	000	000	000	090	334	501	
EPWP Incentive							1,000			
Integrated National Electrification Programme							14,000			
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Provincial Government:	20,237	16,273	18,372	2,672	2,672	2,672	1,063	1,421	1,181	
Health subsidy Sport and Recreation	2,040 525	1,183 525	1,620	150	150	150				
Sport and recreation	525	323		130	130	130				
Other transfers/grants [insert description]	17,672	14,565	16,752	2,522	2,522	2,522	1,063	1,421	1,181	
District Municipality:	-	-	-	_	-	_	_	_	-	
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	
[insert description]										
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	45,551	47,513	63,134	46,934	46,934	46,934	67,861	66,674	89,174	
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:	8,354	10,937	14,732	25,370	25,370	25,370	25,976	29,514	32,344	
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	8,354	10,937	14,732	17,870	17,870	17,870	21,976	25,514	27,344	
Rural Households Infrastructure				7,500	7,500	7,500	4,000	4,000	5,000	
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:	_	-	-	_	-	_	-	-	_	
Other capital transfers/grants [insert						***************************************				
description]						*********************				
District Municipality:	_	-	_	-	-	_	_	-	_	
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
[insert description]										
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	8,354	10,937	14,732	25,370	25,370	25,370	25,976	29,514	32,344	
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	53,905	58,451	77,866	72,304	72,304	72,304	93,837	96,188	121,518	

### 3.8.1.6 MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS & MAINTENANCE

A proxy for asset consumption can be considered the level of depreciation each asset incurs on an annual basis. Preserving the investment in existing infrastructure needs to be considered a significant strategy in ensuring the future sustainability of infrastructure and the Municipality's revenue base. Within the framework, the need for asset renewal was considered a priority and hence the capital programme was determined based on renewal of current assets versus new asset construction.

Further, continued improvements in technology generally allows many assets to be renewed at a lesser 'real' cost than the original construction cost. Therefore, it is considered prudent to allow for a slightly lesser continual level of annual renewal than the average annual depreciation. The Asset Management, Infrastructure and Funding Policy is therefore considered a strategic guide in ensuring a sustainable approach to asset renewal, repairs and maintenance and is utilised as a guide to the selection and prioritisation of individual capital projects. In addition the policy prescribes the accounting and administrative policies and procedures relating to property, plant and equipment (fixed assets).

Although ample budget provision is made for the repairing and maintaining of the municipal infrastructure assets the department concerned is not spending significantly on this urgent priority. Measures need to be put in place for the monitoring and maintaining of assets as renewing these assets will result in a additional burden to the Municipality.

# 3.8.1.7 CURRENT & PLANNED BORROWINGS

The approved budget for the Electricity Division can only be utilised for certain committed upgrade projects and to strengthen critical infrastructure (e.g. substations without back-up supply). It is estimated that special funding for electricity bulk infrastructure to the amount of R120 million for two years will be necessary to steer the Municipality out of this predicament.

Owing to the high increases in Eskom's bulk tariffs, it is clearly not possible to fund these necessary upgrades through increases in the municipal electricity tariff – as the resultant tariff increases would be unaffordable for the consumers. It is therefore proposed that the taking up of loans as a strategy for funding of the infrastructure be considered and Department of Energy funding be utilized to repay such a loan. As part of the 2013/14 medium-term capital programme, funding has been allocated to electricity infrastructure but these funding levels will require further investigation as part of the next budget cycle in an attempt to source more funding to ensure this risk is mitigated.

### 3.8.1.8 MUNICIPALITY'S CREDIT RATING

No credit rating has been done.

# 3.8.1.9 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS (INCLUDING COUNCILOR ALLOWANCES)

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2012/13 financial year totals R41.4 million, which equals 23.9 per cent of the total operating expenditure. Based on the three year collective SALGBC agreement, salary increases have been factored into this budget at a percentage increase of 6.95% per cent for the 2013/14 financial year. An annual increase of 7 per cent has been included in the two outer years of the MTREF. The staff cost is rapidly on the increase as new post are proposed on a continual basis without any due diligent studies being conducted. Serious attention should be given to restructuring the organization to ensure that we can concentrate on core functions and better service delivery.

The settlement reached by the SALGBC parties in the salary disputes have resulted in a further financial implication on this area of expenditure. It should be noted that the total financial implication could not be determined as the applicable municipal wage curve (representing equal pay for equal work at all municipalities in South Africa) has not been finalised.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the Municipality's budget.

# 3.8.1.10 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM)

There is an existing supply chain unit; however there is no Manager employed to render supply chain services. The Supply Chain Management Policy was adopted by Council. The municipality is in the process of appointing a Supply Chain Manager in order to ensure effective functioning of the Supply Chain Unit.

# 3.8.1.11 KEY FINANCIAL CHALLENGES

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2013/14 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;
- Aging and poorly maintained roads and electricity infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope given the cash flow realities and declining cash position of the municipality;
- The increased cost of bulk electricity (due to tariff increases Eskom), which is placing upward
  pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Wage increases for municipal staff that continue to exceed consumer inflation, as well as the need to fill critical vacancies;
- Additional staff request from management without any due diligent studies being conducted and the establishment of a security and disaster section.

- Affordability of capital projects original allocations had to be reduced and the operational
  expenditure associated with prior year's capital investments needed to be factored into the
  budget as part of the 2013/14 MTREF process; and
- Availability of affordable capital/borrowing.

#### 3.8.2 FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 42: Financial Viability and Management SWOT analysis** 

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul> <li>Unqualified audit opinion in 2011/12 financial year</li> <li>Functional Audit Committee</li> <li>Established MPAC</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Overspending on operational budget</li> <li>Under-spending on capital budget</li> <li>Financial weakness</li> <li>Wasteful expenditure (noncompliance with SCM Procedures)</li> <li>Critical vacancies not filled</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul> <li>Operation Clean audit 2014</li> <li>Revenue enhancement strategies</li> <li>Development of charts of accounts</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Bankruptcy</li><li>Non-payment for services</li></ul>

### 3.9 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

### 3.9.1 GOOD GOVERNANCE ANALYSIS

### 3.9.1.1 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES AT MUNICIPAL LEVEL

# 3.9.1.1.1 OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE (OSS)

The Umvoti OSS Local Task Team was established in 2011. It comprises of government departments and the municipality also plays a major role in ensuring that this programme is effective and beneficial to its residents. War rooms have established in all the eleven (11) wards and the municipality has renovated community halls as Thusong Centres. These Thusong Centres are used as War Rooms whereby all issues affecting residents (such as poverty related, abuse, service delivery issues, etc) are reported. The Councillors' offices are also catered for in the Thusong Centres in order to ensure oversight and functionality of these centres. The availability of the Councillors close to the communities will also assist in ensuring access to Council services and information.

The administration assistants, security guards and caretaker/cleaners have been appointed for all the eleven War Rooms. The furniture and office equipment have been procured in order to ensure effective functioning of the war rooms. The Manager Administration for Umvoti Municipality has been tasked to overseer the functioning of the centres and monitor the effectiveness of the services rendered in these centres.

The key challenges associated with OSS are as follows:

- Minimal participation of Government departments on Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS) war rooms and this results in the delay of execution of interventions
- Local task team meetings do not take place as per the meeting schedule
- OSS reports are not submitted on time
- Lack of commitment and poor attendance from ward champions regarding local task team meetings.

#### 3.9.1.1.2 HOUSING CONSUMER EDUCATION

The Housing Consumer Education Programme is meant to educate and empower housing consumers with regard to legislation and to support housing programmes and strategies, including housing delivery. The programme also assist housing consumers to understand their rights and responsibilities, the various housing options available, how to apply, home ownership rights and obligations, financial literacy with regard to housing, tenant rights and so on.

The Provincial Department of Human Settlements have rolled out this programme in Umvoti Municipal Area as per the table below:

**Table 43: Housing Consumer Education** 

Date	Venue	Attendees	Ward Number (and
			Project where applicable)
26 November	Matimatolo Sports ground	Community	Ward 2 – Matimatolo
2012		members, ward	Housing project
23 January 2013		committee members,	
19 February 2013		municipal officials	
January and	Enhlalakahle New Hall	Community	Ward 7
March 2013		members, ward	
		committee members,	
		municipal officials	
30-31 January	Town Hall	Planning Staff, CDWs	Municipal Wide
2013		and ward committees	
28 February 2013	Eshane Community Hall	Ward Councillor,	Ward 4
		Inkosi Mthembu-	
		Sithole, Ward	
		committee members,	
		IziNduna, community	
		members, municipal	
		officials	

#### 3.9.1.1.3 COMMUNITY BASED PLANNING

The municipal officials attended the Community Based Planning (CBP) Training in Pietermaritzburg organised by the Provincial Department of Cooperative and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) that was facilitated by Khanya Aicdd from the 14<sup>th</sup> to 18<sup>th</sup> January 2013. The CBP Pilot Programme was rolled out in Ward 2 of Umvoti Municipality from 21 to 25 February 2013. The pilot programme was successfully conducted and benefitted residents of Ward 2.

#### 3.9.1.2 IGR

# 3.9.1.2.1 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS (IGR) STRUCTURES

The Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act (13 of 2005) specifies the IGR structures that a municipality must participate in. The following summarises the IGR structures that the Umvoti municipality participates in.

#### 3.9.1.2.2 THE UMZINYATHI IGR FORUM

The uMzinyathi District Municipality has established an intergovernmental forum as required by the said act which called the uMzinyathi District Coordinating Forum. On the 30 November 2007, the district family of municipalities signed the intergovernmental relations protocol, rules and procedures. The objective of the forum is to promote and facilitate intergovernmental relations and cooperative government between the district and local municipalities.

A technical support structure has also been established which serves to provide technical support to the District Coordinating Forum and implement their resolutions. Members of the technical support structure include the Municipal Managers of the district family of municipalities, or officials designated by them.

# 3.9.1.2.3 THE UMZINYATHI PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT FORUM

The uMzinyathi District Municipality established a Planning and

Development Forum with the purpose of the forum being to co-ordinate planning and development within uMzinyathi District by ensuring:

- Improved and continued communication amongst the various planning practitioners in the district, and
- That planning and development within the District is considered in a holistic way and that it takes place within the framework of all Municipalities' Integrated Development Plans.

The membership of the forum comprises of officials from the DM and LM's under the following components, namely:

IDP Managers;

- Town Planners;
- GIS Officers; and
- Representatives from the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

### 3.9.1.3 MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES

# 3.9.1.3.1 MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE (MANCO)

The municipality has established a management committee that sits on a weekly basis. The main purpose of this committee is to deliberate on administrative issues that are focused on service delivery and operational management of the municipality.

# 3.9.1.3.2 PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES

Portfolio committees were established in terms of Section 79 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, act 117 of 1998 as follows:

- Legal and Constitutional Affairs and Good Governance and Public Participation Portfolio Committee
- Protection Services Portfolio Committee
- Municipal Public Account Committee
- Finance Services Portfolio Committee
- Corporate, Social Development Portfolio Committee

#### 3.9.1.3.3 WARD COMMITTEES

Ward committees were fully established in January 2012. Training thereof only commenced in February 2013 and is anticipated to be completed by June 2013. The delay in training of ward committees was due to financial constraints.

Even though ward committee meetings are not as regular as expected, it is worth noting that ward committees are currently at a functional stage and will be making use of the established Thusong centres to undertake their respective functions.

#### 3.9.1.3.4 LED FORUMS

Umzinyathi District Municipality has embarked on a holistic approach in engaging stakeholders which includes sector departments through IDP/LED planning workshops, which is now officially known as the District wide IDP Technical Committee meeting. The aim of the session was to:

- Streamlining planning process;
- Finding a common district wide development vision;
- Consolidation and alignment of programmes and budgets;

- Unifying the channelling of both private and public sector investments;
- Combating socio-economic ills in a strategic and coordinated manner; and
- Put forward a plan of action that will enjoy political buy-in at levels

Locally, even though there has been a lack of support from key stakeholders, stakeholder engagements through various project processes has seen Umvoti vigorously reviving the confidence of its key stakeholders. However, there is still a dire need of resuscitating the LED Forum as a formal structure of stakeholders who are committed to the collaborated development of Umvoti.

# 3.9.1.4 AUDIT COMMITTEE

The municipality has appointed Gobodo as a Service Provider overseeing the internal audit function. The Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional. The Audit Committee is responsible for the following functions:

- financial audits,
- performance audit,
- advise on effective governance; and
- advise on matters referred by municipality

# 3.9.1.5 STATUS OF MUNICIPAL POLICIES

The policies highlighted in table 26 below have been prepared by the municipality and are in the process of being approved by the Council:

**Table 44: Status of Municipal Policies** 

No.	POLICIES	PROGRESS
1.	Rate Policy	Awaiting Council Approval
2.	Supply Chain Management	Awaiting Council Approval
3.	Fraud Prevention Policy	Awaiting Council Approval
4.	Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy	Awaiting Council Approval
5.	Tariff Policy	Awaiting Council Approval
6.	Risk Management Framework	Awaiting Council Approval

7.	E-mail Registry Policy	Awaiting Council Approval
8.	Delegations of Authority	Awaiting Council Approval
9.	Study Aid Policy	Awaiting Council Approval
10.	Placement Policy	Awaiting Council Approval

### 3.9.1.6 MUNICIPAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The Draft Municipal Risk Management Policy has been prepared and is still awaiting approval by Council. The Risk Management Committee members have been appointed, however this Committee has not been trained.

### 3.9.1.7 MUNICIPAL BYLAWS

The by-laws in table 27 below have been prepared and are ready for promulgation:

**Table 45: Municipal By-Laws** 

No.	BY-LAWS	PROGRESS
1.	Credit Control and Debt Collection by-laws	Ready for promulgation
2.	Rates by-laws	Ready for promulgation
3.	Tariff Policy by-laws	Ready for promulgation
4.	Credit Management	Ready for promulgation

# 3.9.2 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

In terms of chapter 4, Section 16(1)(a)(iv) of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, municipalities are required to develop a culture of public participation and consult their respective communities on developmental issues.

The following mechanisms have been utilised for public participation when reviewing the 2013/2014 IDP.

• IDP Representative Forum (IDP RF): This forum includes all interested and affected stakeholders within Umvoti such as ward committees, government departments, Non-Government Organisations (NGOs) and Community Based Organisations (CBOs).

- Media: The municipality also made use of the local news paper to inform the public on the process of the IDP/Budget review and schedule of public participation meetings such as IDPRF and community road shows.
- Ward Committees: Umvoti established ward committees for all the eleven wards. The ward committees participated fully during the IDP review process through the IDPRF meetings and IDP/Budget road shows.
- IDP/Budget Road shows: Umvoti Local municipality undertook the IDP public engagement process which commenced on the 13<sup>th</sup> April 2013 and proposed to be completed by the 18<sup>th</sup> April 2013. This process was conducted in all the eleven wards

The municipality has appointed an administration manager who is responsible for public participation. Amongst other things, this incumbent is responsible to ensure that ward committees, Thusong Centres, and structures related to public participation are fully functional.

# 3.9.3 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table: Good Governance and Public Participation SWOT Analysis** 

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	
<ul> <li>Mayors regular meetings with the community</li> <li>Operation Sukuma Sakhe</li> <li>Trained ward committees</li> <li>Thusong centres</li> <li>Strong relationship with traditional authorities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>No regular ward meetings</li> <li>Non-functionality of portfolio committees</li> <li>Ineffective IGR</li> <li>Ineffective consultations with stakeholders</li> <li>No programmes to address promote special groups</li> </ul>	
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS	
Community Based Planning		

### 3.10 COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS

#### **STRENGTHS**

- Umvoti Municipality is located at the edge of the Midlands area, which is renowned for its high agricultural potential and high value outputs
- Location along R33 and approximately 75 km from Pietermaritzburg
- Strong natural resource base
- Eco-Tourism (Lake Merthley, Ngome, etc)
- Cultural Tourism (Historical Heritage)
- Risk Management policy in place
- Fraud and Corruption policy in place
- CPMD Training for senior management
- Unqualified audit in 2011/12 financial year
- MIG Funding
- Land availability (Mondi plantation)
- Traffic Management, learner and motor licensing facilities are provided
- Disaster Policy Framework in place
- Established Disaster Management Unit
- Risk assessment conducted
- Functional Audit Committee
- Established MPAC
- Mayors regular meetings with the community
- Operation Sukuma Sakhe
- Trained ward committees
- Thusong centres
- Strong relationship with traditional authorities

#### **WEAKNESSES**

- Dispersed low-density settlement pattern in traditional council areas, making the provision of physical and social infrastructure (roads, water, electricity, clinics, schools, and police stations), and the costs of installing, maintaining and operating infrastructure very high.
- Steep river valleys and hilly terrain, which create obstacles to accessibility, and limits the extent of agricultural production.
- Weak road and communication linkages exacerbated by hilly topography, with few tarred surfaces and few bridges across rivers.
- Poor management of the natural environment as a prime asset and resource base for the municipality.
- Political instability
- Integrated information System not In place
- Financial constrains
- Council resolutions not efficiently implemented
- Policies not fully implemented
- Skills Development Policy not fully implemented
- Low number of staff trained per year
- No staff support programmes in place (i.e. Employee Assistance Programme)
- Lack of human and financial capacity
- Poor planning
- Continuous changes in strategic priorities
- Dilapidated infrastructure
- Unspent MIG funding
- Unexploited economic Opportunities
- Ineffective IGR
- High rate of unemployment
- Low levels of skills across the municipality with the majority of residents possessing 'elementary' skills.
- High level of crime
- 24 hour Health Facilities needed
- Non-existence of a Tertiary Education Facility within Umvoti
- Overspending on operational budget
- Under-spending on capital budget
- Wasteful expenditure (noncompliance with SCM Procedures)
- Critical vacancies not filled
- No regular ward meetings
- Non-functionality of portfolio committees
- Ineffective consultations with stakeholders
- No programmes to address promote special groups

### **OPPORTUNITIES**

- Rural Housing Projects to address issues of densification.
- Upgrade of R33 presents a major opportunity for tourism activities
- Mark all occurrences of rare and endangered species (GPS) (especially vegetation) and follow up its existence in following years
- A program to cultivate rare and endangered vegetation species should be initiated and the community should be included.
- An inventory of popular medicinal plants must be drawn up and efforts to commercially produce these species must be encouraged.
- Developments should be avoided in areas that contain Red Data Species.
- Compile guidelines for the protection of all wetland areas
- Co-ordinate activities of water users and of water management institutions within its water management area.
- A greening' programme in urban and rural areas to provide shade, erosion protection, and beatification
- Strengthen relations with other disaster institutions
- Alignment of programmes and projects for disaster relief
- Implementation of the Umvoti disaster management Policy Framework.
- Establishment of Umvoti disaster risk management committee or advisory forum
- Mapping of priority disaster risks affecting the municipality.
- Alignment of Risk Reduction Plan with IDP
- Introduce disaster risk reduction efforts consultatively with the affected communities and key stakeholders in order to reduce the likelihood of future loss.
- Strengthen skills base by staff training
- Proper planning within financial constrains
- Recycling of waste
- Landfill site
- Alternative energy source(s)
- Take advantage of EPWP funding
- Establishment of Project Management Unit
- Green economy
- Charcoal production and furniture manufacturing
- Mining (Stone crushing)
- Alternative funding sources
- Establishment of Umvoti Enterprise Development Agency
- Agro-processing
- Dairy Production and processing

#### **THREATS**

- High cost of infrastructure and Financial constraints
- Loss of indigenous vegetation.
- Reduced water resource through alien invasive vegetation.
- Increased risk of flooding
- Increased soil erosion
- Wetland destruction or drainage,
- low patterns, and groundwater abstraction
- Reduced vegetation cover leading to reduced primary productivity and land carrying capacity
- Over grazing
- Uncontrolled veld fires
- Wood burn
- Lack of capacity to deal with disasters
- Disaster management Unit is still new
- Unpredicted weather conditions as a result of climate change
- Non-existence of Umvoti disaster risk management committee or advisory forum
- Priority disaster risks affecting the municipality are not mapped.
- Risk Reduction Plan not aligned with the IDP
- Financial constraints
- Climate change
- Financial constraints
- Low skilled staff
- Political instability
- Climate change
- Shortage of water
- Stock Theft
- Dilapidated Infrastructure
- Crime
- Lack of resources
- Vandalism of facilities
- Bankruptcy
- Non-payment for services

- Feedlots Meat Processing- Leather Tanning
- Forestry and forestry-waste products in Umvoti;
- Coordination with other spheres of government is important to maximise spin-offs from Provincial and District Level Projects.
- Community upliftment through education
- Partnership between municipality and Traditional leadership
- Provision of an FET College
- Operation Clean audit 2014
- Revenue enhancement strategies
- Development of charts of accounts
- Community Based Planning

### 3.11 KEY CHALLENGES

- Dispersed low-density settlement pattern in traditional council areas, making the provision
  of physical and social infrastructure (roads, water, electricity, clinics, schools, and police
  stations), and the costs of installing, maintaining and operating infrastructure very high.
- Steep river valleys and hilly terrain, which create obstacles to accessibility, and limits the
  extent of agricultural production. But this type of terrain or topography also provides ecotourism opportunities and the municipality should consider community conservancy projects
  in these areas.
- Weak road and communication linkages exacerbated by hilly topography, with few tarred surfaces and few bridges across rivers.
- Limited farming practices in traditional council areas that do not make optimal productive use of the agricultural potential of the area.
- Limited economic activity in traditional council areas, resulting in income leakage outside these areas, exacerbated by a lack of business support services.
- Overgrazing, fire, illegal sand winning and encroaching settlement could cause environmental degradation if not controlled or dealt with decisively.
- The on-going difficulties in the national and local economy;
- Aging and poorly maintained roads and electricity infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope given the cash flow realities and declining cash position of the municipality;
- The increased cost of bulk electricity (due to tariff increases Eskom), which is placing upward
  pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Wage increases for municipal staff that continue to exceed consumer inflation, as well as the need to fill critical vacancies;
- Additional staff request from management without any due diligent studies being conducted and the establishment of a security and disaster section.
- Affordability of capital projects original allocations had to be reduced and the operational expenditure associated with prior year's capital investments needed to be factored into the budget as part of the 2013/14 MTREF process

- Outside of the urban centres, levels of service provision are very poor with large backlogs.
- Where existing service levels are low, this may negatively impact on opportunities for future development and may drive entrepreneurs to areas of higher service provision.
- The economy is reliant on the primary sector with limited development of the secondary and tertiary sectors thus making is susceptible to macro -economic changes.
- There are growing unemployment levels, with areas of high unemployment and pockets of poverty occurring in the tribal areas and around the major centre.
- A population characterised by more females than males indicating a large migrant population
- Worsening unemployment rates with time
- Increasing numbers of dependants per economically active individuals.
- Low levels of skills across the municipality with the majority of residents possessing 'elementary' skills.
- Coordination with other spheres of government is important to maximise spin-offs from Provincial and District Level Projects.

# 4 DEVELOPMENT VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

# 4.1 VISION

During the 2013/14 Strategic workshop, the Council formulated a new vision which is as follows:

"By 2030, Umvoti shall be an internationally recognised municipality which embraces rural development, economic growth, sustainability, social cohesion and a people centred society."

### **4.2 MISSION**

As part of fulfilling its mandate, Umvoti Municipality commits itself to:

- Provide democratic, transparent and accountable local government;
- Encourage community participation on local government affairs;
- Ensure equity and integrated transformation;
- Ensure sound inter-governmental relations for integrated development planning;
- Facilitate economic and social development;
- Promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- Render and expand affordable and sustainable services in a transparent and accountable manner and promote a culture of payment for services.

**Table 48: Goals, Objectives and Strategies** 

KPA: MUNICIPAL T	RANSFORMATION AND OF		
Goal/Programme	Strategic Objectives	Operational Strategy	Responsible Department
IDP preparation and Reporting	To ensure effective planning and reporting processes in line with prescribed legislation	Preparation and submission of the 2014/15 IDP Process Plan for approval Preparation and submission of the 2014/15 IDP for approval	Planning Department IDP/PMS Unit
Administration	To ensure the optimal institutional structure to render effective and efficient service aligned to the IDP	To provide efficient and effective general administrative support services	Office of the Municipal Manager Corporate Services Administration
Human Resource Management	To ensure effective human resource functionality	Review human resource policies and plans (Recruitment Policy, Employment Equity Plan, Placement policy, etc)	Corporate Services Human Resource Management
Information Technology	To enhance Information Technology to stay abreast on changes and needs	Licensing of all software Information Technology Security Establish electronic document management system	Budget and Treasury Office Corporate Services Records Management
Institutional capacity and organizational structure	To ensure that council has sufficient capacity to meet service delivery demands	Ensure alignment of organogram to development objectives (IDP) Assessment of existing and required skills for council staff Reduction of level of literacy among elementary employees Upliftment and improvement of skills within the organization	Corporate Services Human Resource Management

		Ensure that all budgeted critical posts that exist on the organogram are filled	
Operational Improvements	•	Continuous monitoring and evaluation of plans	Office of the Municipal Manager All Departments
Public Safety (Safety and Security)	To create a safe and conducive environment	To establish municipal security unit Improve municipal security on contracts/agreements To ensure visible policing within Umvoti To effectively respond to disasters To review the Disaster Management Plan To review and finalise Fire Prevention and Operational Plans Foster working relations with external stakeholders	Protection Services Corporate Services
GOOD GOVERNAN	CE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPAT		
Goal/Programme	Strategic Objectives	Operational Strategy	Responsible Department
Good governance  To ensure good governance through openness, transparency and accountability in the organisation		h ensure good governance and monitor compliance thereof	Good governance All Departments
Public participation   To keep the communand   and   stakeho			Corporate Services Good Governance

communication	informed and involved in the affairs of the municipality	To improve internal and external communication methods To ensure effective functionality of Operation Sukuma Sakhe Structures	
Performance	To ensure good	To ensure public	Office of the Municipal Manager
Management	governance through	consultation during	Good Governance
System	openness, transparency	formulation of organisational	Planning
	and accountability in the organisation	performance targets and reporting thereof Establish a public monitoring and evaluation mechanism	All departments
		on organisational	
		performance	
		To ensure monthly and quarterly performance	
		reporting and assessment (IPMS)	
Risk Management	To ensure good	To finalise Risk Management	Office of the Municipal Manager
System	governance through	Policy	Internal Audit Unit
	openness, transparency and accountability in the organisation	To formulate a Risk Management Strategy To ensure that the Risk Management Committee is fully functional Risk Management standing item on MANCO	All Departments
Internal Audit	To ensure effective internal audit function	To establish a fully-fledged internal audit unit To develop a system to identify risk in advance	Office of the Municipal Manager Internal Audit unit

		Ensure regular meeting of the external audit committee and Municipal Publics Account Committee	
Legal Services/Complian ce	To render legal services and ensure compliance	To minimise litigation and minimise legal risk  To ensure sound and credible advise is given to the organisation  To establish a credible legal library system  To ensure effective contract administration/service level agreements	of the Municipal Manager ervices
FINANCIAL VIABILIT	Y AND SUSTAINABILITY		
Goal/Programme	Strategic Objectives	Operational Strategy	Responsible Department
Financial Management	To ensure compliance to all legislative requirements and regulation/directives	Ensure timeous submission of mont accounts Ensure adherence to MFMA calendar	hly Budget and Treasury Office
Financial Viability	To ensure compliance to all legislative requirements and regulation/directives	Ensure accurate billing a implementation of proper market valuas per Municipal Property Rates Act	and Budget and Treasury Office ues
Budgeting and reporting	To ensure compliance to all legislative requirements and regulation/directives	Monthly budgets reports to MANCO Timeous submission of section 71 and 72 reports  Budget and Treasury Office	
	regulation, an ectives		

enhancement	all legislative	strategy	
	requirements and	Monitor and report regularly on revenue	
	regulation/directives	collection	
Assets	To ensure compliance to	Regular safeguarding and maintenance of	All Departments
Management	all legislative	municipal assets	
	requirements and		
	regulation/directives		
Supply Chain	To ensure compliance to	Ensure proper mechanisms are in place	Office of the Municipal Manager
Management	all legislative	to enable compliance to SCM regulations	Supply Chain Unit
	requirements and	Training of SCM committees,	
	regulation/directives	practitioners and officials	
SERVICE DELIVERY A	ND INFRASTRUCTURE		
DEVELOPMENT			
Goal/Programme	Strategic Objectives	Operational Strategy	Responsible Department
Basic Services	To improve quality of	To ensure equitable provision of basic	Physical Environment
	service delivered to the	services to the community	·
	consumer		
Roads	Upgrade quality of roads	To ensure that road maintenance is done	Physical Environment
Infrastructure	in Umvoti	according to the road maintenance plan	Project Management Unit
		To ensure that municipal access roads are	
		graded according to the maintenance	
		plan	
Electrification	Upgrading of Electricity	Upgrade electricity main supply (ESKOM)	Physical Environment
	Infrastructure	Regular maintenance of electricity	Project Management Unit
		network (licensing area)	Electricity Unit
		Address electricity backlog	
		To facilitate supply of electricity outside	
		the licensed areas	
		Investigate alternative sources of	
		electricity	
Public amenities	To ensure that the	Ensure a safe and conducive environment	Physical Environment
and Parks	community has access to	for the community	Corporate Services

Marka	municipal facilities	facilities Greening and bea open spaces	utification of parks and	Parks and Gardens	
Waste Management	To provide efficient waste removal services	Facilitate completi	f the transfer station ion of landfill site cling and alternative	Physical Environm Waste Manageme	
Fleet Management	To provide effective tools for provision of services	•	ternal versus external provision of effective	Physical Environm Fleet Managemen	
Housing	To promote integrated human settlement development	processes for the C Slums clearance p To facilitate fin process for the C and middle income Facilitate the im housing projects	nalisation of planning ommunity Rental Units e housing uplementation of rural ousing Plan in order to	Planning Departm Housing Unit	ent
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL				
Goal/Programme	Strategic Objectives	Operati	onal Strategy	Responsi	ible Department
Social Development Indigent Supposystems		sic services	Roll out of free basi registered indigent jurisdiction Profiling of indigents Registration of indigents	within area of	Budget and Treasury Office Corporate Services

Special Programs	To respond to the needs of the vulnerable groups	Develop a program for youth, women and children, people living with disabilities, HIV/AIDS and the elderly	Corporate Services Administration Unit
Economic Development			
Tourism Development	To enhance the tourism sector into a vibrant economic contributor	To resuscitate and enhance all existing tourism products and/or destinations To extend government support to the local hospitality industry To capacitate the LED/Tourism unit	Planning Department LED/Tourism Unit
SMMEs Development	To intensify sustainable development of SMMEs	To review and monitor the implementation of the SMME Development and Support Plan To extend SMME development and Support to Informal traders	Planning Department LED/Tourism Unit
Public and private partnerships	To strengthen relations between the private, public and civil society	To establish all relevant sub-structures that aid in socio-economic development To ensure optimum functionality of the LED forum	Planning Department LED/Tourism Unit
Economic growth within Umvoti area	To stimulate economic growth	To monitor and evaluate the implementation of the LED and Tourism Strategy To ensure financial viability of identified LED initiatives	Planning Department LED/Tourism Unit
Poverty alleviation	To ensure poverty alleviation through interdepartmental (internal and external) partnerships	Effective Implementation of Indigent policy To prioritize projects and initiatives focusing on poverty alleviation To create jobs through EPWP by means of capital projects	Planning Department LED/Tourism Unit
Compliance with	To ensure compliance	To facilitate completion and promulgation	Planning Department

Business Act No 71 of 1991  SPATIAL AND ENVIRON	MENTAL ANALYSIS	of the Umvoti Business Licensing By-Law To ensure that all businesses trading within Umvoti municipal area of jurisdiction are licensed and managed in accordance with legislation To ensure monitoring and evaluation of implementation of the Umvoti Informal Economy Policy	Corporate Services LED/Tourism Unit
Goal/Programme	Strategic Objectives	Operational Strategy	Responsible Department
Land Use Management  Spatial Planning	Develop an effective Land Use Management System  To promote spatial restructuring and integration	- Finalisation of the urban land use scheme - Formulation of the rural land use scheme - Develop By-Laws for planning and Building control enforcement  Finalisation of the Spatial Development Framework  Finalisation of Local Area Plans	Planning Department Town Planning Unit Building control Unit  Planning Department Town Planning Unit
Environmental Management	To develop an environmental management framework	Evaluate development applications  Ensure compliance with environmental regulations and legislations  To promote environmental awareness through educational programmes/campaigns  Preservation of environmental sensitive areas	Planning Department

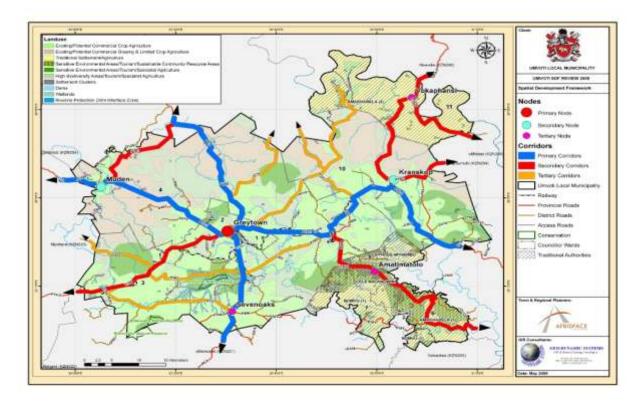
### STRATEGIC MAPPING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

### **5.1 STRATEGIC MAPPING**

### **5.1.1 DESIRED SPATIAL OUTCOMES**

The municipality is in the process of developing its new five year Spatial Development Framework and the spatial development information will be included in the final 2013/14 Reviewed IDP.

**Figure 41: Desired Spatial Outcomes** 



### 5.1.2 DESIRED SPATIAL FORM AND LAND USE

The municipality is currently developing a New Five Year Spatial Development Framework (SDF) that will address most of the issues that need to be covered in this section. The map used in this section is taken from the 2009 SDF.

Define wit Chains

The many in Chains

The man

Figure 42: Desired Spatial form and Land Use

# 5.1.3 SPATIAL RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY AND STRATEGIC GUIDANCE IN RESPECT OF THE LOCATION AND NATURE OF DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY

### **5.1.3.1 UNDERLYING PRINCIPLES**

- Integrated Development: Integrated development endeavours to marry the various needs of the district in a manner which will provide a national mix of development to meet socio economic needs and requirements for environmental conservation.
- Sustainable Development: Sustainable Development is a concept which focuses on the
  enhancement and improvement of various components of main environments in a manner
  which will protect the bio-physical environment, cultural heritage and improve the quality of life
  so that community development will be enriched rather than impoverished in the interest of
  present and future generation.
- Establishment of Structure: This concept can best be achieved through the use of a variety of planning tools to include the identification, linking and zoning of areas, nodes and corridors in a structured manner that will promote sustainable development within an area.
- Unique Character: The unique character of an area, place or region is described as an assessment of its attributes and determining those that make it different from others in the region.
- Implementation Orientated Planning: This is geared to the preparation of plans linked to strategic implementation objectives according to time lines.

- Development as a Continuous Process: This concept stems from a view that development is dynamic and progresses along a continuum of cause and effect.
- Participatory Planning: Consultation with interested and affected parties is the basis of this
  process in order to identify key issues and address these in the plan being prepared. It is also
  very much part of the integrated development process toward achieving sustainable
  development.

#### **5.1.3.2 PLANNING STRATEGIES**

### Access Routes as Investment Lines

- Developing a district structure (see establishment of structure above)
- Establishing a clear framework which facilitates access in its wider context
- Creating a framework to direct public and private investment
- Developing a network of opportunity on the basis of existing roads, settlement, natural resources and features
- These routes represent the spines around which existing development has been attracted to and potentially also represent opportunities for future development
- A hierarchy of investment lines can be distinguished consisting of primary, secondary and tertiary routes
- The identification of this hierarchy provides guidance for the location of relevant land uses.

### • A Service Centre Strategy

- Creating a hierarchy of service centres (nodes) offering a range of facilities and activities throughout the district.
- Four levels of areas are suggested to include a district centre, primary, secondary and satellite service nodes.
- The centres are conceptualised as serving different catchments and offering a range of services and opportunities
- In general higher order centres will at the same time serve as the relevant lower order centres
- The principles suggested will have to be adjusted to specific local circumstances.

### Natural Resource as Primary Asset and Structuring Element

- Acknowledging, protecting and enhancing the inherent qualities of the landscape and managing the natural environment as a prime asset and resource base for the district.
- Environmental sustainability, restoration and rehabilitation and appropriate usage forms the basis for this

- The sustainable utilization of natural resources is suggested to *inter alia* promote the development of agriculture as a key driver of the rural economy incorporating currently underutilized agricultural land
- The identification of new inherent opportunities to be found within the picturesque landscape which characterizes much of the district including developing latent potential particularly with regards to tourism opportunities.

### Integration

- Integrate Low Income residential areas to high order centres
- New economic opportunities in growth area and adjacent to major roads

### Compaction

- New and Infill development focused to create coherent system, mainly in urban and peri-urban areas Greytown and Kranskop

# Meeting Land Use Needs and Identification of areas of economic development potentials

- New Residential areas
- New economic opportunity areas, especially those areas which were previously excluded from the main stream economy
- New nodal points
- Restructure CBD

### • Restructuring of the LM:

- Creation of new nodes and new economic opportunity areas
- Limited mixed-use activity spines between focus points
- Redressing imbalances with improved infrastructure

### Sustainability

- Protecting environmentally sensitive areas
- Coherent and reinforcing infrastructure
- Protecting agriculture potential areas
- Upgrade residential areas with appropriate infrastructure
- In situ upgrading of Informal settlements

### • Establishing a Management Framework

- Having established an investment framework and a natural resource base, it is possible to identify an overall management framework to guide future development.

- Such guidance will include the identification of primary land use zones such as environmental conservation zones, agricultural zones, areas for residential settlement etc.

### 5.1.4 SPATIAL ALIGNMENT WITH NEIGHBOURING MUNICIPALITIES

### 5.1.4.1 KZN SDF

### **5.1.4.1.1** KZN SDF ALIGNMENT ASPECTS

**Table 49: KZN SDF Alignment aspect** 

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	The corridors identified in the Provincial SDF are aligned with the district
	SDF. There are also Priority conservation corridors and Biodiversity priority
	areas with need to ne maintained for sustainability of ecosystems.
Cross Boundary	Areas of cross boundary dependencies include economic support areas to
Dependencies	the north and the east of Umvoti Municipality. Agricultural investment area
	are evidential to the south and west of Umvoti Municipality.
Cross Boundary Co-	These should be at provincial, district and local level especially with regards
operation	to the Priority conservation corridors and Biodiversity priority areas for
	sustainability of ecosystems
Potential Contradictions	There are no contradictions identified thus far in the Provincial SDF.

### 5.1.4.2. UMZINYATHI SDF

### **5.1.4.2.1 UMZINYATHI DM ALIGNMENT ASPECTS**

Table 50: Umzinyathi DM alignment aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	R33 and R74 (to Maphumulo, Muden and Weenen) are primary corridors
	identified in the District SDF. A secondary corridor is identified as a road
	from Greytown to Mooi River. Various tertiary corridors are identified
	within the local municipality
Cross Boundary	Areas of environmental significance are not depicted at cross boundary
Dependencies	level.
Cross Boundary Co-	There is a need to identify major corridors that link communities within th
operation	district an prioritise those. Also environmental considerations need cross
	boundary co-operation.
Potential Contradictions	There are contradictions in identification of movement corridors.

### **5.1.4.3 MSINGA SDF**

### **5.1.4.3.1 MSINGA LM ALIGNMENT ASPECTS**

Table 51: Umsinga LM alignment aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	R33 is identified a primary corridor. A tourism corridor from Keats Drift to
	Kwadolo and to R74 is also linked to Umvoti Municipality.
Cross Boundary	Nkonyane Rural Settlement cluster and Keats Drift rural Service centre also

Dependencies	serve Umvoti Community.
Cross Boundary Co-	The provision of services should not b duplicated on the identified nodes
operation	within the region.
Potential Contradictions	There are no potential contradictions identified.

### **5.1.4.4 NKANDLA SDF**

# **5.1.4.4.1 NKANDLA SDF, 2011**

**Table 52: Nkandla LM alignment aspects** 

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	The road passing Jameson's Drift is identified as a high access route. This
	should link to the road to Kranskop.
Cross Boundary	The above route needs to be prioritised as a primary corridor in both
Dependencies	Nkandla and Umvoti Municipality. Both at Provincial and District this
	corridor should be prioritised.
Cross Boundary Co-	There is a need for cooperation at all levels with regard to prioritisation of
operation	this corridor and preservation of the environment
Potential Contradictions	The rural landscape to the north boundary of Umvoti should be properly
	designated in terms of land use.

### **5.1.4.5 MAPHUMULO SDF**

# **5.1.4.5.1 MAPHUMULO LM ALIGNMENT ASPECTS**

**Table 53: Maphumulo LM alignment aspects** 

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	R74 to Maphumulo and The road from Eshowe to Kranskop are identified as primary corridors.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	A Secondary node identified in Maphumulo municipality to the north of Maphumulo town is on the boundary of the two municipalities and serve Umvoti Community.
Cross Boundary Co- operation	There is a need to consolidate services on this node and not duplicate in Umvoti Municipality
Potential Contradictions	No Land Use Designation are proposed in Maphumulo SDF

### **5.1.4.6 UMSHWATHI SDF**

# **5.1.4.6.1 UMSHWATHI LM ALIGNMENT ASPECTS**

Table 54: Umshwathi LM alignment aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	R33 from Pietermaritzburg links Umshwathi and Greytown
Cross Boundary	The R33 needs to be prioritized as provincial corridor linking Umshwathi,
Dependencies	Umvoti, Msinga and Dundee
Cross Boundary Co-	There is a need for cooperation at all levels with regard to prioritization of
operation	this corridor and preservation of the environment
Potential Contradictions	Environmental considerations should be aligned

### **5.1.4.7 MPOFANA LM ALIGNMENT ASPECTS**

**Table 55: Mpofana LM alignment aspects** 

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	R74 from Weenen to Muden and road from Mooi River to Greytown is
	identified as primary corridors within Mpofana LM SDF
Cross Boundary	The above route needs to be prioritized as a primary corridor in both
Dependencies	Nkandla and Umvoti Municipality. Both at Provincial and District this
	corridor should be prioritized.
Cross Boundary Co-	There is a need for cooperation at all levels with regard to prioritisation of
operation	this corridor and preservation of the environment
Potential Contradictions	Environmental considerations should be aligned.

### **5.1.4.8 EXISTING UMVOTI SDF 2009**

### **5.1.4.8.1 UMVOTI LM ASPECTS TO BE ADDRESSED AS PER MEC COMMENTS**

Table 56: Umvoti LM aspects to be addresses as per MEC comments

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	Only R33 and R74 are identified as primary corridors. There is a need for
	alignment with adjoining municipalities in terms of secondary corridors.
	Tourism corridors do reflect and serve the needs of community needs and
	spatial structure of the municipality.
Cross Boundary	Need to look at alignment of nodes and corridors with adjoining
Dependencies	municipalities.
Cross Boundary Co-	Need to look at alignment of nodes and corridors with adjoining
operation	municipalities.
Potential Contradictions	There is no reflection of areas requiring special attention in terms of spatial
	restructuring and social spending. Environmental sensitive areas should be
	aligned and coordinated in a corridor development.

### **5.1.4.8.2 LAND USE MANAGEMENT SCHEME**

The KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, No. 6 of 2008 requires municipalities to prepare the Wall-to-Wall Scheme for the whole municipality within five (5) years from the date of the commencement of the Act. Umvoti Municipality has adopted an Urban Land Use Scheme for its urban areas: Greytown, Kranskop and Enhlalakahle. The Municipality has submitted a request for funding to COGTA in order to fiunalise the scheme by preparing a Rural Land Use Scheme.

# 5.1.5 INDICATE WHERE PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LAND DEVELOPMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT SHOULD TAKE PLACE

There are several areas with special attention by virtue of their location or special circumstances. They provide opportunities for development that would benefit the Municipality as a whole.

- The infrastructure in Greytown as a Primary node and corridor and the town of Kranskop which is the secondary node and corridor need to be rehabilitated in order to draw investment to these areas.
- Areas with underutilized but high agricultural potential: Future investigations into niche
  market commercial agriculture as well as the focus of training should be considered for
  these areas.
- Areas with Land Reform potential: Land Reform is a priority in the area. These areas should be the prioritized targets of future land reform initiatives that build on their agricultural potential. Muden has a number of derelict buildings, which requires substantial upgrading and redevelopment in some instances. Commercial farms and land reform projects surround the centre. Muden has potential to develop as a service and agriprocessing centre.
- Areas that have particular value in terms of Tourism: These are areas that should be
  celebrated and promoted for their potential to draw outside visitors. Many of these areas
  are environmentally sensitive, thus protection as well as celebration is required. Investment
  is required to make them attractive and accessible thereby providing an income source for
  local residents.

### 5.1.6 AREAS WHERE STRATEGIC INTERVENTION IS REQUIRED

### **5.1.6.1 AREAS OF SPECIAL NEED**

Areas that deserve special attention are those very isolated pockets of land, with a low level of services and particularly dispersed populations

There is limited agricultural potential, although some opportunity does exist in terms of land reform given proximity to State land. This area should be prioritized for intervention including improved access roads and an essential level of services.

### 5.1.6.2 AREAS THAT HAVE PARTICULAR VALUE IN TERMS OF TOURISM

These are areas that should be celebrated and promoted for their potential to draw outside visitors. Many of these areas are environmentally sensitive, thus protection as well as celebration is required. Investment is required to make them attractive and accessible – thereby providing an income source for local residents. The Environmental Education Centre proposed in the Development Strategies is intended to be a resource that will provide environmental education as well as being an added tourist attraction for those visiting Nature Reserves. The Investment Framework Plan depicts tourism routes, investment lines and interceptor points for investments.

The tourism assets within the Umvoti municipality include the following assets and heritage sites:

- Muden Culture and Craft Village
- Bhambatha Heritage and Craft Centre
- Ngome Community Game Reserve
- Ntunjambili View Site

- Liliani Hot Springs
- Mvoti Vlei
- Greytown Museum
- Hermannesburg Mission House
- Lake Merthley
- Blinkwater Hiking Trails
- The Grave of Sarie Marais
- Several Forts such as Darnall, Mispah, Ahrens and Lilani

These tourism products need to be developed in an integrated manner and serve as the basis for the Umvoti Tourism Route which will be developed and marketed along the same lines as Midlands Meander.

### 5.1.7 AREAS WHERE PRIORITY SPENDING IS REQUIRED

It is felt that this section will be thoroughly addressed once the SDF is complete. However, the nodes and corridors (primary, secondary and tertiary) need to be given special attention in order to attract more investment into Umvoti Municipal Area.

### 5.1.8 SDF IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (CAPITAL PROJECTS 2012-2015)

The implementation of the SDF also requires the alignment of spatial strategies and infrastructure planning and budgeting. The main capital projects that will be undertaken in the next three (3) years involve the MIG projects whereby the funds are already committed for the town roads.

### **5.1.9 THREE YEAR INVESTMENT PROGRAMME**

### **5.1.9.1 CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN**

The projects included in this three year investment programme are the MIG funded project where by the funds are already committed and projects registered with MIG. The projects are for the rehabilitation of Greytown Town roads. These projects will be implemented in phases over three years (2012/2013, 2013/2014 and 2014/2015 financial years).

**Table 57: Capital Investment Plan** 

PHASE 1: 2012/2013 FINANCIAL YEAR					
Road Name	Road Section	Length	Direct Cost (Sealcoat)	Indirect Cost (inclusive of Disbursements, fees and site monitoring)	Total

	_	_			
Sergeant Street	Okes to Maitland	± 590 m	R 5 232 450.45	R 581 532.02	R 5 813 982.47
Voortreker street	Maitland to bell	± 267 m	R 2 200 686.26	R 244 583.21	R 2 445 269.47
Voortreker street	Bell to okes	± 267 m	R 1 732 670.07	R 192 568.12	R 1 925 238.19
Voortreker street	Shepstone to okes	± 267 m	R 2 383 793.36	R 264 933.65	R 2 648 727.01
Bell street	Pine to sergeant	± 410 m	R 2 526 628.89	R 280 808.32	R 2 807 437.21
Shepstone street	Pine to Durban	± 260 m	R 1 312 770.72	R 145 900.71	R 1 458 671.43

PHASE 2:	2013	/2014	FINANC	ΠΔΙ	YFΔR
FINASL Z.	2013	/ 2014	LIIAHIM	LIML	ILMI

Road Name	Road Section	Length	Direct Cost (Sealcoat)(R)	Indirect Cost (inclusive of Disbursements, fees and site monitoring) (R)	Total ( R)
Sergeant Street	Okes to Maitland	± 590 m	5 232 450.45	581 532.02	5 813 982.47
Voortreker street	Maitland to bell	± 267 m	2 200 686.26	244 583.21	2 445 269.47
Voortreker street	Bell to okes	± 267 m	1 732 670.07	192 568.12	1 925 238.19
Voortreker street	Shepstone to okes	± 267 m	2 383 793.36	264 933.65	2 648 727.01
Bell street	Pine to sergeant	± 410 m	2 526 628.89	280 808.32	2 807 437.21
Shepstone street	Pine to Durban	± 260 m	1 312 770.72	145 900.71	1 458 671.43
Sergeant Street	Shepstone to Oke	± 285 m	3 299 094.70	366 659.80	3 665 754.50
Total Values			18 688 094.45	2 076 985.83	20 765 080.28

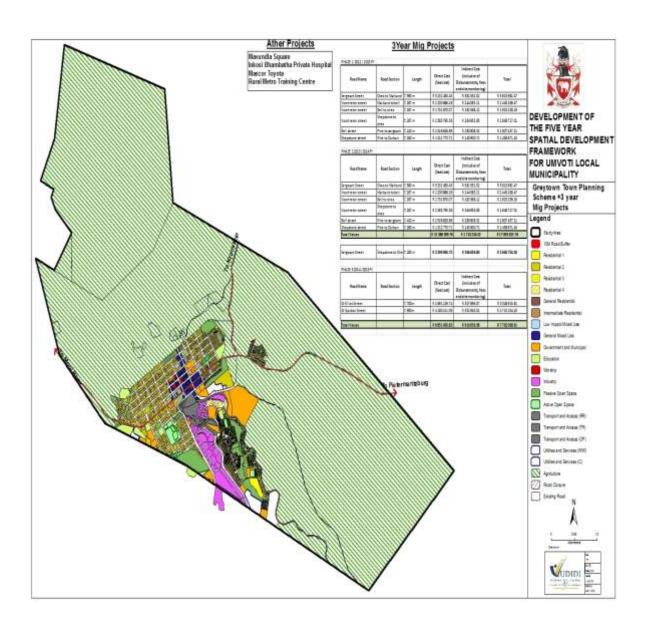
Road Name	Road Section	Length	Direct Cost (Sealcoat)	Indirect Cost (inclusive of Disbursements, fees and site monitoring)	Total
Dr Elliot Street		± 700m	R 2 691 219.74	R 357 696.07	R 3 048 915.81
Dr Gordon Street		± 950m	R 4 160 211.09	R 552 943.01	R 4 713 154.10
Total Values			R 6 851 430.83	R 910 639.08	R 7 762 069.91

# LONG-TERM CAPITAL PROGRAMME FOR THE 2013/14 FINANCIAL YEAR

Department	Project	Amount (R )	
Council Conoral Evanges	Botanical Gardens	200 000.00	
Council General Expenses	Electronic attendance system	400 000.00	
Duplicating mach/messengers	Extension records room	300 000.00	
	Ngome Community Hall	61 100.00	
	Vikindlala Community Hall	36 400.00	
	Gwinyamathe Hall	80 000.00	
	Mbangweni Hall	80 000.00	
Community facilities (Services	Ntembisweni Hall	65 000.00	
rural areas)	Dayingubo crèche	80 000.00	
	Mbuba Hall	50 000.00	
	Vukaphansi Hall	30 000.00	
	Entembisweni crèche	20 000.00	
	Matimatolo creche	90 000.00	
Greytown Library	Upgrading of Greytown Library (fencing, air-conditioning and equipment)	231 000.00	
Corporate services	Equipment for Information Technology and Geographic Information System services	227 500.00	
Town Hall	Maintenance of Greytown Town Hall	135 000.00	
Stores and Buying	Construction of Ablution facilities	100 000.00	
	Procurement of equipment	670 000.00	
Protection services	Procurement of vehicles	550 000.00	
	Installation of robots	400 000.00	
Parks and gardens	Procurement of equipment and vehicles	3 100 000.00	
Testing Station	Testing Station Upgrade	1 500 000.00	
Public Safety	Procurement of equipment and vehicles	2 200 000.00	
	Khomba road Hall	140 000.00	
Community facilities (urban)	Maphanga Road Hall	100 000.00	
	Kranskop Hall	30 000.00	
Electricity	Electricity distribution	4 950 000.00	
Total Values		15 826 000.00	

The Greytown Town Planning Scheme has been used to map the MIG Projects and other private development projects. The map below depicts the MIG Projects and other projects:

Figure 43: Capital Investment Map



### **5.1.9.2 SECTOR DEPARTMENTS INVOLVEMENT**

### **5.1.9.2.1 DEPARTMENT OF COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS**

### **5.1.9.2.1.1 CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT GRANT**

**Table 58: Corridor Development Grant** 

Ward	Project Name	Budget	Status
11	Mooidraai Commercial Farming	R3 000 000.00	Project in the Close-Out
	Project		Phase

# 5.1.9.2.1.2 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED) GRANT

**Table 59: Local Economic Development Grant** 

Ward	Project Name	Budget	Status
5	Kranskop Rehabilitation and	R600 000.00	Phase 2 : Development
	Expansion Project Local Area		Vision
	Plan		
11	Woolstone Greenfield Project	R400 00.00	Phase 2 : Development
	Local Area Plan		Vision

# **5.1.9.2.2 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT (DOT)**

### 5.1.9.2.2.1 2013 / 2014 FINANCIAL YEAR HIGHLIGHT NEW GRAVEL ROADS AND CAUSEWAYS

Table 60: 2013/14 New gravel roads and causeway

PROJECT	INFRASTRUCTU RE TYPE	LOCAL MUNIC IPALITY	WA RD	TRADIONAL COUNCIL	OUTPU T	LOCATIO N / BENEFICI ARY	BUDGET 2014-15
Busani Road	New Gravel Road	Umvoti	4	Abakwacele	1.9 km	Busani	R 1,000,000
Mabovini Road Ext	New Gravel Road	Umvoti	4	Mthembu- Sithole	3.0 km	Mabovini	R 1,500,000
Muden Road	New Gravel Road	Umvoti	4	Amachunu	2.5 km	Muden	R 1,500,000
Busani Casueway	New Causeway	Umvoti	2	Abakwacele	1	Busani	R 757,315
Mabovini Causeway #1	New Causeway	Umvoti	4	Bomvu	1	Mabovini	R 4,500,000

# 5.1.9.2.2.2 2013 / 2014 FINANCIAL YEAR HIGHLIGHTS RESEAL & REHABILITATION

Table 60: 2013/14 Reseal and Rehabilitation

PROJECT	INFRASTRUCTURE TYPE	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	ОИТРИТ	LOCATION / BENEFICIARY	BUDGE T 2013- 14
P16-1 (km 0- 13.5)	Reseal	Umvoti	13.5 km	Greytown-Kranskop	R 8,8m
P14 (km 2-15)	Reseal	Umvoti	13 km	Greytown-Mooiriver	R 17,2m
P16-2	Structure Rehab	Umvoti	1	Kranskop	R 4m

# 5.1.9.2.2.3 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM (DEDT)

Table 61: DEDT Projects for the 2013/14 financial year

PROGRAMME	PROJECT		AMOUNT	COMMENTS
CO-OPERATIVES	Poultry farming Greytown	layers –	R500 000-00	Approved

# **5.1.9.2.2.4 DEPARTMENT OF WATER AFFAIRS (DWA)**

Table 62: DWA Projects for the 2013/14 financial year

Project	Commencement	Contract in place	Amount	Completion
Phase 1: Extention of the 7MI/d WTW	Mar-14	No, to appoint by Feb 2014	R1,8M	Jun-15
Phase 1: Kranskop borehole project	Ongoing	Yes	R500K	Apr-13
Phase 2: Enhlalakahle reservior	Ongoing	Yes	R3,3M	Aug-13
Phase 2: Bulk Water Main to Enhlalakahle Reservoir		Yes	R6M	Jun-13

Phase 2: Trunk Water Main to Enhlalakahle		No, tender award expiring 21 March 2013		Oct-13
Phase 3: Pipeline and Reservoir	Apr-13	Yes	R28M	Jul-05

District	Local Municipalities	Project cost	DWA Recommended Funding	Spent to Date	Allocation 2013/14	Allocation 2014/15	Allocation 2015/16
UDM RBIG	Mvoti/ Msinga/ Matimatolo	R950M	R610M	R25 Previous R21 Current	R31M	R200M	R340M

# **5.1.9.2.3 DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (DSD)**

Table 63: DSD Projects for the 20013/14 Financial Year

NAME OF NPO	NPO NO.	AREA	Sub programme	objectives	War d	Needs structure /not	а
1.Zamukukha nya Crèche	057 - 802	Mbulwane	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	1	Have structure	а
2.Sekusile Crèche	064- 196	Mbulwane	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	1	Have structure	а
3.Khanyakusa Crèche	064 -194	Mbulwane	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	1	Have structure	а

4. Khanyisani Crèche	045 - 023	Mbulwane	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	1	Have a structure
5.Earlybird Crèche	054 -951	Mbulwane	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	1	Have a structure
6. Velakahle Crèche	044 -278	Mbulwane	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	1	Does not have a structure
7. Freddie Mhlongo Ikusasalethu crèche	044 -282	Eshane	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	4	Have a structure
8. Ziphozonke Crèche	049 - 443	Eshane	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	4	Have a structure
9. Mbaliyesizwe Crèche	038 -227	Matimatolo	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	2	Have a structure
10.Thembale thu Crèche	069 -143	Eshane	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	4	Have a structure

11.Imizamoy ethu Crèche	064 -151	Eshane	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	4	Does not have a structure
12.Qalulwazi Crèche	064 - 105	Matimatolo	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	2	Does not have a structure
13.Scelinhlan hla Crèche	064 -200	Matimatolo	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	2	Have a structure
14. Hlakaniphani Crèche	044-779	Entembisw eni	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	3	Have a structure
15. Busy bees Crèche	089 -750	Muden	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	11	Have a structure
16.Nkanyiso Crèche	022 -191	Nhlalakahle	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	7	Have a structure
17. Khulasizwe Crèche	072 -989	Engome	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	8	Have a structure – operating at Inkosi Mbongeleni One stop Developmen

						t centre
18.Philani Crèche	090 -074	Lindelani	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	7	Have a structure
19. Valumlomo Crèche	069 - 268	Entembisw eni	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	3	Does not have structure

# **5.1.9.2.3.1 REGISTERED AS NPO BUT NOT YET NOT FUNDED**

Table 64: Organisations registered as NPOs but not funded

1.Siyathuthu ka Crèche	064 - 136	Entembisweni	Early Childhood Developme nt	To provide stimulation , nutritious food , life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	3	Have a structure
2. Sizwesihle Crèche	064- 037	Mbulwane	Early Childhood Developme nt	To provide stimulation , nutritious food , life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	1	Does not have a structure
3.Ukukhany a Crèche	069 - 269	Mbulwane	Early Childhood Developme nt	To provide stimulation, nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	1	Have a structure
4. Mdlelanto Crèche	069 - 188	Mdlelanto	Early Childhood Developme nt	To provide stimulation, nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	3	Does not have a structure
5. Dumisani Lembede	086 - 077	Muden	Early Childhood Developme	To provide stimulation, nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to	11	Have a structure

Crèche			nt	children under the age of 5 years		
6. Esibusisweni Crèche	064 - 075	Tin town	Early Childhood Developme nt	To provide stimulation, nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	7	Does not have a structure
7.Umvoti Day Care Centre	089 - 752	Nhlalakahle	Early Childhood Developme nt	To provide stimulation, nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	7	Have a structure
8. Silindokuhle Crèche	068 - 882	Matimatolo	Early Childhood Developme nt	To provide stimulation, nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	2	Does not have a structure

# **5.1.9.2.3.2 UNREGISTERED CRECHES**

# Table 65: Unregistered crèches

1. Lethokuhle Crèche	NPO registration still in process	Matimatolo	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation, nutritious food ,life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	2	Have a structure
2.Mpilwenhle Crèche	NPO registration still in process	Muden	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation , nutritious food , life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	11	Does not have a structure
3. Impumelelo Crèche	NPO registration still in	Muden	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation ,nutritious food ,life skills and	11	Does not have a structure

	process			safety and security to children under the age of 5 years		
4. Sukumani Crèche	NPO registration still in process	Matimatolo	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation , nutritious food , life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	2	Does not have a structure
5. Usizolwethu Crèche	NPO registration still in process	Eshane	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation , nutritious food , life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	5	Have a structure
6. Ketuka Crèche	NPO registration still in process	Makhabeleni	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation , nutritious food , life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	1	Have a structure
7. Funulwazi Crèche	NPO registration still in process	Entembisweni	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation , nutritious food , life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years	3	Have a structure
8. Mangena Crèche	NPO registration still in process	Mbulwane	Early Childhood Development	To provide stimulation , nutritious food , life skills and safety and	1	Does not have a structure

							security children the age years	to under of 5		
9.Siyasiza Crèche	NPO registra still process	in	Engome		Early Childhood Development		To stimulation ,nutritiou ,life skill safety security children the age years	s food s and and to under	8	Does not have a structure
10.Siyethemba Crèche	NPO registra still process	in	Engome		Early Childhood Development		To provide stimulation , nutritious food , life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years		8	Does not have a structure
11.Sambulo Crèche	NPO registra still process	in	Greytown		Early Childhood Development		To provide stimulation , nutritious food , life skills and safety and security to children under the age of 5 years		10	Does not have a structure
12. Siyakhula Crèche	NPO registra still process	in	Matima	tolo	Early Childhood Developmer	Childhood stimul		s food s and and to under	2	Does not have a structure
	NPO NO.	AREA	<b>\</b>	Sub p	rogramme	obj	jectives	Ward	Status	
1.Greytown Children's	009-231	Grey	town		nild care and To protect 10 orphaned			·		structure

Home				and vulnerable children		
2. Beth Hatlaim Children's Home	004-634	Shalom	Child care and Protection	To protect orphaned and vulnerable children	10	Have a structure
3. Khayalami Children's Village	068-710	Nhlalakahle Township	Child care and Protection	To protect orphaned and vulnerable children	7	Have a structure
4. Umvoti Place of Safety	022-255	Nhlalakahle Township	Child care and Protection	To protect orphaned and vulnerable children	7	Have a structure
5. Sydney Children's Home		Mispar	Child care and Protection	To protect orphaned and vulnerable children	10	Does not have a structure

NAME OF NPO	NPO NO.	AREA	Sub Programme	Sub Programme	Ward	Status
1. Greytown & District Child and Family Welfare Society		Greytown	Care and support to families	To provide care and support to families	10	Have a struct ure

NAME OF NPO	NPO NO.	AREA	Sub programme	Objectives	Ward	Status
1.Zimiseleni Luncheon Club	059-167	Engome	Services to older persons	To provide community based care and support to older persons	8	Have a structure – operating at Inkosi Mbongele ni One stop

						Developme nt centre
2. Sizana Luncheon Club	064-202	Ntembisweni	Services to older persons	To provide community based care and support to older persons	3	Does not have a structure
3. Zizameleni Luncheon Club	064-221	Townlands	Services to older persons	To provide community based care and support to older persons	10	Does not have a structure
4. Sinamuva Luncheon Club		Nhlalakahle Township	Services to older persons	To provide community based care and support to older persons	7	Does not have a structure
5. Masibambis ane Luncheon Club		Mbulwane	Services to older persons	To provide community based care and support to older persons	1	Does not have a structure
6. GADCCA	002-173	Greytown	Services to older persons	To provide community based care and support to older persons	10	Have a structure

NAME OF NPO	NPO NO.	AREA	Sub programme	Objectives	Ward		
1. Arcadia Old Age Home	002-173	Greytown	Services to older persons	Residential facility for older person	10	Have structure	а

NAME OF NPO	NPO NO.	AREA	Sub programme	Objectives	Ward	Status
1. Umvoti Aids Centre	022- 255	Greytown	HIV/AIDS	To provide HIV/AID prevention programmes and care and support to OVC	7	Have a structure
2. Bhambatha Community	073- 035	Engome	HIV/AIDS	To provide HIV/AID prevention programmes and care	8	Have a structure - operating at

Care Centre		and support to OVC	Inkosi	
			Mbongel	eni
			One	stop
			Developr	ment
			centre	

NAME OF NPO	NPO NO.	AREA	Sub programme	Objectives	Ward	
1. Harmony Retreat Centre		Greytown	Substance abuse, Prevention and Rehabilitation	To provide in – patient treatment to clients who have substance abuse problems		Have a structure

NAME OF NPO	NPO NO.	AREA	Sub Programme	Objectives	Ward	Needs a structure /not
1.Umvoti People with Disability	058- 056	Nhlalakahle	Stainable Livelihood	To remove discrimination and stigma from people living with disabilities by creating employment and alleviate poverty.	7	Have structure
2.Ubumbano Youth Organisation	079- 756	Engome	Youth Developmen t	To reduce crime, HIV & AIDS infection rate and to increase employment	8	Have a structure - operating at Inkosi Mbongeleni One stop Development centre
3.KwaCele Poultry Organisation	079- 778	Matimatolo	Sustainable Livelihood	To alleviate poverty and hunger, generate income and create employment opportunities by engaging themselves in poultry production	2	Have structure
4.Siqwashisa Isizwe Youth	NPO registra	Eshane	Sustainable Livelihoods	To reduce HIV & AIDS infection	4	Does not have structure

Organisation	tion still in process			rate at Eshane through pro-active involvement and support. To combat and reduce crime			
				reduce crime and drug abuse			
5. The Holly Isambulo Free Church in Zion of South Africa	086 - 428	Muden	Sustainable Livelihoods	To provide material support to HIV & AIDS infected and affected orphans and vulnerable people of Muden and to establish garden and poultry for sustainability of the project	11	Does n structure	not have
6. Isihlangu Sesizwe	048- 814	Muden	Sustainable Livelihoods	To prevent youth from crime by supporting sports development, open business opportunities by selling furniture for sustainability	11	Does n structure	not have

# **ESKOM: INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING**

The following projects are meant to address the network problem in Greytown and surroundings:

- Proposed Greytown 132/11kV Sub
- 2<sup>nd</sup> 33kV line to supply Greytown and improve voltages at the sub.

# **5.2 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN**

**Table 66: Implementation Plan** 

Objective	bjective Strategies Performance Budget Indicator								Responsibility (in Mun)	
			Yr 1	Yr 2	Yr 3	Yr 4	Yr 5			
			2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17			
Upgrade quality of roads in Umvoti	To rehabilitate municipal roads	1.794 KM of Greytown CBD roads re	17 099 325.78	20 765 080.28	7 762 069.91	-	-	MIG	Engineering Services	
Upgrading of Electricity Infrastructur e	To facilitate supply of electricity outside the licensed areas	Number of rural households electrified	-	14 000 000.00-	-	-	-	Department of Energy	Engineering Services	
Public amenities and Parks	To ensure that the community has access to municipal facilities	Number of public amenities and parks maintained	10 134 000.00	649 000.00	-	-	-	Internal	Corporate Services	
Waste Management	To provide efficient waste removal services	Number of households and commercial properties serviced	500 000.00	-	-	-	-	Internal	Engineering Services	
Indigent Support	To improve access to basic	Number of	353 450.00	381 040.00	419 150.00	461 060.00	-	Internal	Finance	

Objective	Strategies	Performance Indicator			Source	Responsibility (in Mun)			
			Yr 1	Yr 2	Yr 3	Yr 4	Yr 5		
			2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17		
systems	services	indigents supported							Department
Spatial Planning	To promote spatial restructuring and integration	Date of completion of the 5 year SDF including the LED/Tourism Strategy review	800 000.00	890 000.00	-	-	-	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	Planning Department
IDP preparation and Reporting	To ensure effective planning and reporting processes in line with prescribed legislation	Preparation and submission of the 2014/15 IDP Process Plan for approval Preparation and submission of the 2014/15 IDP for approval	200 000.00	-	-	-	-	Internal	Planning Department
Human Resource Management	To ensure effective human resource functionality	Human resource policies and plans reviewed by 30 May 2014	180 000.00	-	-	-	-	Internal	Corporate Services
Public Safety	To create a safe and conducive environment	To establish a fully functional municipal security unit by 30 June	800 000.00	2 726 000.00	400 000.00	400 000.00	-	Internal	Protection Services Department

Objective	Strategies	Performance Indicator			Source	Responsibility (in Mun)			
			Yr 1	Yr 2	Yr 3	Yr 4	Yr 5		
			2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17		
		Effective response to disasters  To review the Disaster Management Plan by 30 May 2014  To review and finalize Fire Prevention and Operational Plans by 30 May 2014							
Public participation and communicati on	To keep the communities and stakeholders informed and involved in the affairs of the municipality	Formulate a communication policy by 30 December 2013	-	-	-	-	-	Internal	Corporate Services
	To ensure public consultation during formulation of organizational	To conduct quarterly public consultation sessions in accordance with the	-	-	-	-	-	Internal	Office of the Municipal Manager Planning

Objective	Strategies	Strategies Performance Indicator			Source	Responsibility (in Mun)			
			Yr 1	Yr 2	Yr 3	Yr 4	Yr 5		
			2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17		
	performance targets and reporting thereof	PMS Framework							Department
Internal Audit	To ensure effective internal audit function	To establish a fully- fledged internal audit unit by 30 May 2014	-	-	-	-	-	Internal	Office of the Municipal Manager Corporate Services
		To hold quarterly meetings with external audit committee and Municipal Publics Account Committee	-	-	-	-	-	Internal	Office of the Municipal Manager Finance Department
Financial Management	To ensure compliance to all legislative requirements and regulation/directives	Timeous submission of monthly accounts	-	-	-	-	-	Internal	Finance Department

# 6 FINANCIAL PLAN

### **6.1 INTRODUCTION**

### **6.1.1 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK**

The Municipality's financial affairs are guided by the Municipal Finance Management Act. This is also the basis open which the Municipality's Budget will be formulated This financial plan will outline the municipality's financial strategies and policies that will guide the implementation of the IDP and budget for 2013/14. It will also address debt collection strategies, revenue generation, asset management and a summary of the Auditor General Report and responses by management. The financial plan will also indicate all projects with budgets and timeframes within the municipal area which are not included in the municipal budget.

### **6.2 ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**

Table 67: MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

							2013/14 M	edium Term R	evenue &	
Description	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Cur	rrent Year 2012	/13	Expenditure Framework			
	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	
R thousand	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2013/14	+1 2014/15	+2 2015/16	
ASSETS				-						
Current assets										
Cash	1,465	2,633	4,295	891	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,500	
Call investment deposits	38,768	45,729	60,020	10,000	27,894	45,597	33,121	23,234	17,543	
Consumer debtors	15,018	16,343	18,590	11,694	16,580	16,580	17,409	18,279	19,193	
Other debtors	2,373	5,478	1,807	3,000	1,800	1,800	2,000	2,100	2,205	
Current portion of long-term receivables	21	24	31	20	20	20	20	20	15	
Inv entory	1,312	1,254	1,354	1,800	1,500	1,500	1,700	1,700	2,000	
Total current assets	58,957	71,461	86,097	27,405	48,794	66,497	55,250	46,333	42,456	
Non current assets										
Long-term receiv ables	62	34		60	50	50	60	40	30	
Investments	02	٠.			55				00	
Inv estment property	46,824	64,189	73,620	65.000	73,620	73.620	73.620	73,620	73,620	
Investment in Associate	40,024	04,103	70,020	05,000	10,020	70,020	70,020	70,020	70,020	
Property, plant and equipment	105,432	109,738	384,746	168,493	403,721	403,721	406,903	404,541	408,096	
Agricultural	100,402	103,730	304,740	100,433	403,721	403,721	400,303	404,541	400,030	
Biological										
Intangible										
Other non-current assets										
Total non current assets	152.318	173.961	458.366	233.553	477.391	477.391	480.583	478,201	481.746	
TOTAL ASSETS	211,275	245,422	544,463	260,958	526,185	543,888	535,833	524,534	524,203	
	211,210	240,422	077,700	200,330	020,100	040,000	333,033	324,334	324,203	
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities										
Bank overdraft										
Borrowing	107	125	82		_			_		
Consumer deposits	1,769	1,849	1,988	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,500	2,625	3,000	
Trade and other pay ables	15,920	22,789	32,331	21,000	31,000	31,000	27,850	21,743	20,680	
Provisions	456	362	339							
Total current liabilities	18,252	25,125	34,740	23,200	33,200	33,200	30,350	24,368	23,680	
Non current liabilities										
Borrow ing	207	82	-	-	-	-	_	_	-	
Provisions	7,906	8,000	8,023	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	
Total non current liabilities	8,113	8,082	8,023	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	
TOTAL LIABILITIES	26,365	33,207	42,762	31,200	41,200	41,200	38,350	32,368	31,680	
NET ASSETS	184,910	212,215	501,701	229,758	484,985	502,688	497,483	492,167	492,523	
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	129,455	138,551	116,151	153,583	110,765	128,468	134,363	166,240	179,001	
Reserves	55,455	73,664	385,550	76,175	374,220	374,220	363,120	352,020	340,920	
Minorities' interests	13,100	,	222,200	,	51 1,220	,		1, 520		
	184 910	212.215	501,701	229,758	484,985	502,688	497,483	518.260	519,921	
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	184,910	212,215	501,701	229,758	484,985	502,688	497,483	518,260	519,921	

#### **6.3 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK**

For Umvoti Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of the municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the Municipality and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 90 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the Municipality.

The following table is a summary of the 2013/14 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Table 68: Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source

Description	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Cur	rrent Year 2012	2/13		ledium Term R Inditure Frame	
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Revenue By Source									
Property rates	21,028	13,564	13,799	16,178	18,850	18,850	20,461	21,484	22,558
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	1,085	1,180	1,251	1,300	1,300	1,300	1,330	1,397	1,466
Service charges - electricity revenue	28,276	34,013	42,433	48,235	48,893	48,893	52,291	54,905	57,650
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	4,359	4,726	5,290	5,529	5,486	5,486	5,790	6,080	6,383
Service charges - other	189	317	563	407	883	883	872	915	961
Rental of facilities and equipment	2,827	2,998	2,819	2,979	2,880	2,880	3,032	3,184	3,343
Interest earned - external investments	3,279	2,939	3,261	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,835	2,977
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	192	157	154	167	163	163	183	192	202
Dividends received								-	-
Fines	434	325	491	404	804	804	804	844	886
Licences and permits	1,656	2,071	1,914	2,002	1,963	1,963	2,045	2,148	2,255
Agency services	817	925	970	1,016	1,082	1,082	1,110	1,166	1,224
Transfers recognised - operational	32,622	34,788	44,951	44,966	52,263	52,263	67,053	70,406	73,926
Other revenue	8,326	2,801	841	111	119	119	171	180	189
Gains on disposal of PPE							10	11	11
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers	105,090	100,804	118,737	125,993	137,386	137,386	157,853	165,745	174,033
and contributions)									

Table 69: Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source

Description	CURRENT Y	EAR 2012/13	2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework						
R thousand	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2013/14	%	Budget Year +1 2014/15	%	Budget Year +2 2015/16	%	
Revenue By Source									
Property rates	18,850	13.7%	20,461	13.0%	21,484	13.0%	22,558	13.0%	
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	1,300	0.9%	1,330	0.8%	1,397	0.8%	1,466	0.8%	
Service charges - electricity revenue	48,893	35.6%	52,291	33.1%	54,905	33.1%	57,650	33.1%	
Service charges - water revenue	-		-		-		_		
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-		-		_		_		
Service charges - refuse revenue	5,486	4.0%	5,790	3.7%	6,080	3.7%	6,383	3.7%	
Service charges - other	883	0.6%	872	0.6%	915	0.6%	961	0.6%	
Rental of facilities and equipment	2,880	2.1%	3,032	1.9%	3,184	1.9%	3,343	1.9%	
Interest earned - external investments	2,700	2.0%	2,700	1.7%	2,835	1.7%	2,977	1.7%	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	163	0.1%	183	0.1%	192	0.1%	202	0.1%	
Dividends received					-		-		
Fines	804	0.6%	804	0.5%	844	0.5%	886	0.5%	
Licences and permits	1,963	1.4%	2,045	1.3%	2,148	1.3%	2,255	1.3%	
Agency services	1,082	0.8%	1,110	0.7%	1,166	0.7%	1,224	0.7%	
Transfers recognised - operational	52,263	38.0%	67,053	42.5%	70,406	42.5%	73,926	42.5%	
Other revenue	119	0.1%	171	0.1%	180	0.1%	189	0.1%	
Gains on disposal of PPE			10		11		11		
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers	137,385		157,853		165,746		174,032		
and contributions)				,					
Total revenue from rates and service charges	75,412	54.9%	80,744	51.2%	84,781	51.2%	89,018	51.2%	

Revenue generated from rates and services charges forms a minor percentage of the revenue basket for the Municipality. Rates and service charge revenues comprise of 51.2% of the total revenue mix. In the 2012/13 financial year, revenue from rates and services charges totaled R75.4 million or 54.9

per cent. This increases to R80.7 million, R84.7 million and R89 million in the respective financial years of the MTREF. A notable trend is the increase in the total percentage revenue generated from rates and services charges flattens out from 51.2 per cent in the outer years. This decrease can be mainly attributed to the decreased share that the sale of electricity contributes to the total revenue mix, which in turn is due to rapid increases in the Eskom tariffs for bulk electricity. The above table excludes revenue foregone arising from discounts and rebates associated with the tariff policies of the Municipality.

Property rates is the second largest revenue source totalling 13 per cent or R20.4 million rand and increases to R22.5 million by 2012/16. The third largest sources is 'other revenue' which consists of various items such as income received from permits and licenses, building plan fees, connection fees, transport fees and advertisement fees. Departments have been urged to review the tariffs of these items on an annual basis to ensure they are cost reflective and market related.

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for the 2013/14 financial year.

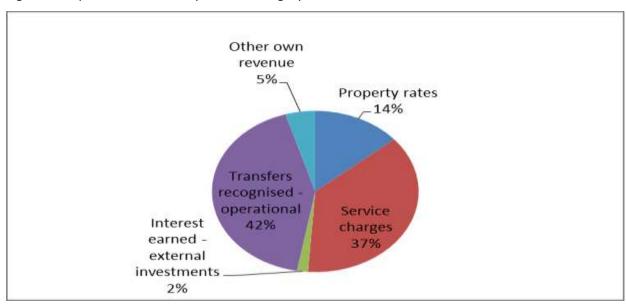


Figure 44: Operational revenue per main category

Figure 3: Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2013/14 MTREF

### **6.4 FUNDING SOURCES**

Operating grants and transfers totals R67 million in the 2013/14 financial year and steadily increases to R73.9 million by 2015/16. Note that the year-on-year growth for 2013/14 financial year is 42.5% and then flattens out for the outer two years. The following table gives a breakdown of the various grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term.

**Table 70: Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts** 

Description	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Cur	rent Year 2012	/13		ledium Term R Inditure Frame	
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
RECEIPTS:									
Operating Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	25,315	31,240	44,762	44,262	44,262	44,262	66,798	65,253	87,993
Local Government Equitable Share	24,565	30,040	36,522	41,962	41,962	41,962	49,358	62,719	85,376
Finance Management	750	1,200	1,450	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,550	1,600	1,650
Municipal Systems Improvement			790	800	800	800	890	934	967
Integrated National Electrification Programme EPWP Incentive			6,000				1,000		
Integrated National Electrification Programme							14,000		
Other transfers/grants [insert description]							14,000		
Other transfers/grants [insert description]									
Provincial Government: Health subsidy	<b>20,237</b> 2,040	<b>16,273</b> 1,183	<b>18,372</b> 1,620	2,672	2,672	2,672	1,063	1,421	1,181
Sport and Recreation	525	525		150	150	150			
Other transfers/grants [insert description]	17,672	14,565	16,752	2,522	2,522	2,522	1,063	1,421	1,181
District Municipality:	-	-	_	-	-	_	_	_	_
[insert description]									
Other grant providers:	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
[insert description]									
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	45,551	47,513	63,134	46,934	46,934	46,934	67,861	66,674	89,174
Capital Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	8,354	10,937	14,732	25,370	25,370	25,370	25,976	29,514	32,344
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	8,354	10,937	14,732	17,870	17,870	17,870	21,976	25,514	27,344
Rural Households Infrastructure				7,500	7,500	7,500	4,000	4,000	5,000
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]									
Provincial Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]							•		
' '	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		<u> </u>
District Municipality: [insert description]	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_
Other grant providers:	-	-	_	-	-	_	-	-	-
[insert description]									
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	8,354	10,937	14,732	25,370	25,370	25,370	25,976	29,514	32,344
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	53,905	58,451	77,866	72,304	72,304	72,304	93,837	96,188	121,518

# **6.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK**

The Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2013/14 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- The asset renewal strategy and the repairs and maintenance plan;
- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;

- Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal strategy and backlog eradication plan;
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services; and
- Strict adherence to the principle of *no project plan no budget*. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2013/14 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

Table 71: Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12		Current Ye	ar 2012/12		2013/14 M	ledium Term F	Revenue &
Description	IVEI	2003/10	2010/11	2011/12		VUITGIILIC	(al 2012/13		Expe	nditure Frame	ework
R thousand	1	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Pre-audit	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
Employ ee related costs	2	22,892	29,810	37,339	45,842	41,459	41,459	-	59,005	61,956	65,054
Remuneration of councillors		4,348	4,316	4,668	5,858	5,971	5,971		6,729	7,065	7,418
Debt impairment	3	3,437	618	9	3,090	2,840	2,840		3,180	3,339	3,506
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	14,667	16,785	16,823	21,207	21,218	21,218	-	21,251	22,314	23,430
Finance charges		24	41	23						-	-
Bulk purchases	2	18,640	22,479	29,004	40,000	34,000	34,000	-	37,000	38,850	40,793
Other materials	8									-	-
Contracted services		11,281	10,862	11,938	6,839	24,654	24,654	-	28,913	30,359	31,877
Transfers and grants		1,534	1,390	1,103	2,311	1,810	1,810	-	1,910	2,063	2,228
Other expenditure	4, 5	35,517	20,689	25,981	29,478	41,043	41,043	-	17,920	18,816	19,757
Loss on disposal of PPE										-	-
Total Expenditure		112,340	106,990	126,888	154,625	172,995	172,995	-	175,908	184,762	194,063

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2012/13 financial year totals R41.4 million, which equals 23.9 per cent of the total operating expenditure. Based on the three year collective SALGBC agreement, salary increases have been factored into this budget at a percentage increase of 6.95% per cent for the 2013/14 financial year. An annual increase of 7 per cent has been included in the two outer years of the MTREF. The staff cost is rapidly on the increase as new post are proposed on a continual basis without any due diligent studies being conducted. Serious attention should be given to restructuring the organization to ensure that we can concentrate on core functions and better service delivery.

### **6.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

The following table provides a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

Table 72: 2013/14 Medium-term capital budget per vote

Description			2	013/14 Mediur	n Term Reven	ue & Expendit	ure Frameworl	k
R thousand	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2013/14	%	Budget Year +1 2014/15	%	Budget Year +2 2015/16	
Executive and council	645	1%	655	2%	-	0%	-	0%
Budget and treasury office	74	0%	182	1%	4,000	15%	50	8%
Corporate services	526	1%	363	1%	-	0%	-	0%
Community and social services	10,303	21%	649	2%	-	0%	-	0%
Sport and recreation	2,405	5%	2,100	7%	2,100	8%	100	17%
Public safety	995	2%	2,726	9%	400	1%	400	68%
Housing	-	0%	-	0%	-	0%	-	0%
Health	-	0%	-	0%	-	0%	-	0%
Planning and development	10	0%	-	0%	-	0%	-	0%
Road transport	31,713	64%	18,028	61%	12,928	47%	-	0%
Environmental protection		0%		0%		0%		0%
Electricity	1,750	4%	4,950	17%	8,100	29%	40	7%
Waste management	800	2%	-	0%	-	0%	-	0%
Other								
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	49,221		29,653		27,528		590	

For 2012/13 an amount of R33.4 million has been appropriated for the development of infrastructure which represents 68 per cent of the total capital budget. In the outer years this amount totals R22.9 million, 77.5 per cent and R21 million, 79.3 per cent respectively for the outer financial years. Transport and roads receives the highest allocation of R18 million in 2013/14 which equates to 61 per cent followed by electricity infrastructure at 17 per cent, R4.9 million.

Table 73: MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and

**funding** 2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & 2010/11 2011/12 Vote Description 2009/10 Current Year 2012/13 Expenditure Framework Audited Audited Audited Original Full Year Budget Year Budget Year Budget Year Adjusted R thousand Outcome Outcome Outcome Budget Budget Forecast 2013/14 +1 2014/15 +2 2015/16 Capital expenditure - Vote Multi-vear expenditure to be appropriated Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE \_ Vote 3 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT Vote 4 - HEALTH Vote 5 - COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL Vote 6 - HOUSING Vote 7 - PUBLIC SAFETY Vote 8 - SPORT AND RECREATION Vote 9 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION Vote 10 - WASTE MANAGEMENT Vote 11 - ROAD TRANSPORT Vote 12 - ELECTRICITY Vote 13 - OTHER Vote 14 - CORPORATE SERVICES \_ \_ Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15] Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total Single-year expenditure to be appropriated Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL 44 443 136 645 145 655 Vote 2 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE 219 75 683 435 74 54 182 4,000 50 Vote 3 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT 10 10 1.316 Vote 4 - HEALTH Vote 5 - COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL 600 1,313 51 6,622 10,303 10,134 649 \_ Vote 6 - HOUSING 1.327 Vote 7 - PUBLIC SAFETY 31 690 995 2,726 400 400 84 800 Vote 8 - SPORT AND RECREATION 525 2,100 2,100 100 1,515 2,630 2,405 1,433 Vote 9 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION Vote 10 - WASTE MANAGEMENT 132 175 595 1.650 800 500 Vote 11 - ROAD TRANSPORT 7.824 17.124 16.368 22.663 31.713 27.000 18.028 12.928 40 Vote 12 - FLECTRICITY 1.955 2 663 1.154 12 800 1.750 1.478 4 950 8 100 Vote 13 - OTHER Vote 14 - CORPORATE SERVICES 436 417 483 526 363 12 488 Vote 15 - INAME OF VOTE 151 23.680 21.096 12.309 48.109 49.221 42.043 29.653 27.528 590 Capital single-year expenditure sub-total 21,096 48,109 49,221 42,043 29,653 590 Total Capital Expenditure - Vote 23,680 12,309 27.528 Capital Expenditure - Standard Governance and administration 699 493 1,138 1,054 1,245 687 1,200 4,000 50 Executive and council 443 645 145 655 136 Budget and treasury office 219 75 435 74 182 4,000 50 683 54 417 Corporate services 436 483 526 488 363 12 Community and public safety 2,454 1,397 1,598 9,942 13,702 12,367 5,475 2,500 500 Community and social services 600 1,313 51 6,622 10,303 10,134 649 Sport and recreation 2,630 2,405 2,100 2,100 100 525 1,515 1,433 Public safety 84 400 31 690 995 800 2.726 400 1,327 Housing Health 18,440 31.723 27.010 12.928 Economic and environmental services 16.368 7.824 22.663 18.028 Planning and development 1.316 10 16.368 7.824 22.663 31.713 12.928 Road transport 17.124 27.000 18.028 Environmental protection 2.838 1.978 40 Trading services 2.087 1.749 14.450 2.550 4.950 8.100 Electricity 1.955 2.663 1,154 12.800 1.750 1,478 4.950 8,100 40 Water Waste water management 175 800 Waste management 132 595 1,650 500 Other 23,680 21,096 12,309 48,109 49,221 42,043 29,653 27,528 590 Total Capital Expenditure - Standard Funded by: National Government 20,351 19,794 Provincial Government District Municipality Other transfers and grants 20,351 19,794 Transfers recognised - capital Public contributions & donations Borrowing 9,302 Internally generated funds 7,734 590 Total Capital Funding 29,653 27,528 590

# Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

- 1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
- 2. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R29.6 million for the 2013/14 financial year and declines over the MTREF at levels of R27.5 million and R560 thousand respectively for the two outer years.
- 3. Unlike multi-year capital appropriations, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the departmental business plans as informed by the IDP and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the Municipality. For the purpose of funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.
- 4. The capital programme is funded from capital and provincial grants and transfers, internally generated funds from previous years surpluses.

### **6.7 CASH AND INVESTMENTS**

Table 74: MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Description	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Cur	rent Year 2012	/13		edium Term R nditure Frame	
R thousand	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R mousand	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2013/14	+1 2014/15	+2 2015/16
Cash and investments available									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	40,233	48,360	64,315	12,563	28,894	46,597	83,823	100,030	122,237
Other current investments > 90 days	-	2	(0)	(1,672)	-	-	(49,702)	(75,796)	(103,194)
Non current assets - Investments	- 1	-	-	-	- 1	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:	40,233	48,362	64,315	10,891	28,894	46,597	34,121	24,234	19,043
Application of cash and investments									
Unspent conditional transfers	5,657	5,401	14,210	10,000	14,000	14,000	10,000	3,000	1,000
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements									
Other working capital requirements	(2,792)	(4,477)	(5,971)	(3,754)	(1,454)	(1,454)	328	365	394
Other provisions									
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	- 1	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments									
Total Application of cash and investments:	2,865	924	8,239	6,246	12,546	12,546	10,328	3,365	1,394
Surplus(shortfall)	37,368	47,438	56,076	4,645	16,348	34,051	23,793	20,870	17,649

### **6.8 DEFICIT**

Table 75: Surplus/(Deficit) calculations for the trading services

Description	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Cui	rent Year 2012	1/13	2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
Kulousaliu	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2013/14	+1 2014/15	+2 2015/16
Electricity									
Total Revenue (inc capital grants and transfers)	28276	34025	46984	48235	53893	53893	66291	69605	73085
Operating Expenditure	25508	28513	41407	51653	49191	49191	65544	68821	72262
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2768	5512	5577	-3418	4702	4702	747	784	823
	10%	16%	12%	-7%	9%	9%	1%	1%	1%
Refuse									
Total Revenue (inc capital grants and transfers)	4370	4742	5300	5529	5489	5489	5799	6089	6393
Operating Expenditure	6294	5931	8219	8259	8864	8864	10097	10602	11132
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(1924.00)	(1189.00)	(2919.00)	(2730.00)	(3375.00)	(3375.00)	(4298.00)	(4513.00)	(4739.00)
Percentage Dedicit	-44%	-25%	-55%	-49%	-61%	-61%	-74%	-74%	-74%

- 1. The electricity trading surplus is deteriorating over the 2013/14 MTRF from 9 percent or R53.8 million in 2012/13 to 1 percent by 2015/16. This is primarily as a result of the high increase in Eskom bulk purchase as well as illegal connections and the tariff setting policy of the municipality to buffer the impact of these increases on individual consumers.
- 2. The refuse trading deficit has increase from 61 per cent in 2012/13 or R3.3 million to 74 per cent or R4.5 million in the 2013/14 MTRF. It is of great concern that this service continually runs at a loss and will continue to do so due the high cost of transportation of refuse to Pietermaritzburg. It is envisaged that once a landfill site has been established the service would start improving.

### 6.9 POTENTIAL SOURCES OF INCOME AND REVENUE RAISING STRATEGIES

It is proposed that the following strategies be implemented to address the deficit:

- Traffic law enforcement and the collection of outstanding traffic fines.
- Sweep of all electricity meters to ensure there are no illegal connections or tampering.
- Investigation to be done regarding the high electricity losses and to implement measures to address the losses.
- Only essential and critical posts be filled.
- Restructuring of commercial tariffs.

### **6.10 DEBT CONTROL MEASURES**

The following debt control measures are to be implemented:

- Ensuring that state owed rates and service charges are collected
- Debt collection strategies to be put in place to collect outstanding debt from ratepayers.

### **6.11 CASH/LIQUIDITY POSITION**

Cash and cash management is vital for both the short-term and long-term survival of the Municipality. It is essential that an effective cash management process is established that will contribute to a positive current ratio, whereby the municipality's turnaround of current assets in relation to current liabilities is at least 2:1. This ratio refers to the Municipality's ability to convert current assets into cash and settle current liabilities within a 12 months period.

### **6.12 MUNICIPAL BUDGET OVERVIEW**

**Table 76: MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)** 

	l						2013/14 M	edium Term R	levenue &
Description	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Cui	rent Year 2012	/13	Expe	nditure Frame	work
D the constant	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R thousand	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2013/14	+1 2014/15	+2 2015/16
Revenue By Source									
Property rates	21,028	13,564	13,799	16,178	18,850	18,850	20,461	21,484	22,558
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	1,085	1,180	1,251	1,300	1,300	1,300	1,330	1,397	1,466
Service charges - electricity revenue	28,276	34,013	42,433	48,235	48,893	48,893	52,291	54,905	57,650
Service charges - water revenue	_	-	-	-	- 1	-	_	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	_	_	_	- 1	_	_	_	_	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	4,359	4,726	5,290	5,529	5,486	5,486	5,790	6,080	6,383
Service charges - other	189	317	563	407	883	883	872	915	961
Rental of facilities and equipment	2.827	2.998	2.819	2.979	2.880	2.880	3.032	3.184	3,343
Interest earned - external investments	3,279	2,939	3,261	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,835	2,977
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	192	157	154	167	163	163	183	192	202
Dividends received	102	107	101	107	100	100	100	-	_
Fines	434	325	491	404	804	804	804	844	886
Licences and permits	1,656	2,071	1.914	2.002	1,963	1,963	2,045	2,148	2,255
Agency services	817	925	970	1,016	1,082	1,082	1,110	1,166	1,224
* /				44,966			ļ	1	73,926
Transfers recognised - operational	32,622	34,788	44,951		52,263	52,263	67,053	70,406	1
Other revenue	8,326	2,801	841	111	119	119	171	180	189
Gains on disposal of PPE							10	11	11
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers	105,090	100,804	118,737	125,993	137,386	137,386	157,853	165,745	174,033
and contributions)									ļ
Expenditure By Type									
Employ ee related costs	22,892	29,810	37,339	45,842	41,459	41,459	59,005	61,956	65,054
Remuneration of councillors	4,348	4,316 618	4,668 9	5,858	5,971	5,971	6,729	7,065	7,418
Debt impairment Depreciation & asset impairment	3,437 14,667	16.785	16,823	3,090 21,207	2,840 21,218	2,840 21,218	3,180 21,251	3,339 22,314	3,506 23,430
Finance charges	14,007	41	23	21,207	21,210	21,210	21,231	22,314	23,430
Bulk purchases	18,640	22,479	29,004	40.000	34,000	34,000	37,000	38,850	40.793
Other materials	10,010	22,	20,00	.0,000	0.,000	01,000	0.,000	-	-
Contracted services	11,281	10,862	11,938	6,839	24,654	24,654	28,913	30,359	31,877
Transfers and grants	1,534	1,390	1,103	2,311	1,810	1,810	1,910	2,063	2,228
Other expenditure	35,517	20,689	25,981	29,478	41,043	41,043	17,920	18,816	19,757
Loss on disposal of PPE						***************************************		_	_
Total Expenditure	112,340	106,990	126,889	154,624	172,994	172,994	175,909	184,762	194,062
Surplus/(Deficit)	(7,250)	(6,186)	(8,152)	(28,631)	(35,607)	(35,607)	(18,056)	(19,016)	(20,029)
Transfers recognised - capital	10,124	10,937	8,604	48,079	17,912	17,912	18,851	19,794	20,783
Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets			omoomoomoomoomoomoomo						<u></u>
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &	2,874	4,751	452	19,448	(17,695)	(17,695)	795	777	754
contributions Tax ation									
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	2,874	4,751	452	19,448	(17,695)	(17,695)	795	777	754
Attributable to minorities									
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	2,874	4,751	452	19,448	(17,695)	(17,695)	795	777	754
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate									
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2,874	4,751	452	19,448	(17,695)	(17,695)	795	777	754

# 6.13 AUDITOR GENERAL'S COMMENTS & RESPONSES IN THE 2011/12 ANNUAL REPORT

Type of Opinion: Unqualified with other matters

Type of Opinion Previous Year: Qualified

**Table 77: Adequacy of Audit Responses:** 

Nature of Audit Query	Audit Query	Response from Municipality	Responsible official	Target Date
Material losses	As disclosed in note 37 to the financial statements, the municipality incurred material electricity distribution losses of R4,946 million (8,423 million kilowatt hours) during the year.	<ul> <li>The service provider         [IGODA] has been appointed and clean-up on the electricity losses has to be addressed.</li> <li>The meter system was changed and intelligent meters were installed to avoid electricity theft.</li> </ul>	Chief     Financial     Officer	• 30 June 2013
Material Impairments	As disclosed in note 2 to the financial statements, the municipality provided for an impairment allowance of R3080 million on consumer debtors as the recoverability of these amounts were considered doubtful.	<ul> <li>The indigent register had been advertised to get the input from the public and the objections will be considered by the council.</li> <li>The council had not written-off the debtors and the Transunion was</li> </ul>	Chief     Financial     Officer	• 31 March 2013

Nature of Audit Query	Audit Query	Response from Municipality	Responsible official	Target Date
	The performance report for the financial year under review was not prepared as required by section 46 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act of South Africa, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) read with section 121 (3) (c) of the MFMA.  The Municipal council did not consult with the	•	-	31 March 2013
	local community in the drafting and implementation of the municipality's IDP, through a forum that enhances community participation, as required by section 28 of the Local Government:  Municipal Planning	management evaluation for the first and the second querter will done and the third is under process.  The community was consulted and the		
	and Performance Management Regulations of 24 August 2001 (MPPMR)	Mayoral road shows were conducted even the advertiseme ment was		

The municipality did not afford the local community at least 21 days to comment on the final draft of its integrated development plan before the plan was submitted to council for adoption, as required by regulation15(3) of the MPPMR.  The municipality did not give effect to its integrated development plan or conduct its affairs in a manner which was consistent with its integrated development plan, as required by section 36 of the MSA and regulation 6 of the MPPMR.  The Municipality did not  Set appropriate key performance indicators as a yardstick for measuring performance indicators as a yardstick for measuring the audit the advert was no where to be found.  The municipality did not give effect to its integrated the service of Cogta to assist in the new formate of dealing with the PMS as requered by the department.  The IDP has een amendes to set key Performance Indicators for measuring performance.  The strategies and objectives with time frames have also been amended.  The municipality had requested the service of Cogta to assist in the new formate of dealing with the PMS as requered by the department.  The IDP has een amendes to set key Performance Indicators for measuring eight to be found.	Nature of Audit Query	Audit Query	Response from Municipality	Responsible official	Target Date
performance, including outcomes and impact, with regard to the municipality's development priorities and including outcomes and impact, with regard to the municipality's development priorities and including advert amending the IDP will also be placed in the local news paper.  • The reviews		not afford the local community at least 21 days to comment on the final draft of its integrated development plan before the plan was submitted to council for adoption, as required by regulation15(3) of the MPPMR.  The municipality did not give effect to its integrated development plan or conduct its affairs in a manner which was consistent with its integrated development plan, as required by section 36 of the MSA and regulation 6 of the MPPMR.  The Municipality did not  • Set appropriate key performance indicators as a yardstick for measuring performance, including outcomes and impact, with regard to the municipality's development	local newspaper the only problem was that during the audit the advert was no where to be found.  The muncipality had requested the service of Cogta to assist in the new formate of dealing with the PMS as requered by the department.  The IDP has een amendes to set Key Performance Indicators for measuring performance. The strategies and objectives with time frames have also been amended. The necessary advert amending the IDP will also be placed in the local news paper.		

Nature of Audit Query	Audit Query	Response from Municipality	Responsible official	Target Date
	objectives set out in its integrated development plan.  • Measure and review performance at least once per year, with regard to each of those development priorities and objectives and against the key performance indicators and targets set.  • Take steps to improve performance with regard to those development priorities and objectives where performance targets are not met as required by section 41 of the MSA	will be done during the current financial year in terms of th requirements of the legislation  The necessary steps have been taken to ensure complience during this financial year		
Leadership	Significant deficiencies noted in the communication and implementation of policies and procedures as well as monitoring and oversight, to enable and support understanding and execution of internal	The Organization al Performance Management System which includes the organizationa I scorecard, individual agreements and SDBIP have been	• Mayor	• 31 Marchn2013

Nature of Audit Query	Audit Query	Response from Municipality	Responsible official	Target Date
	control objectives, processes and responsibilities with respect to performance management.	reviewed and are now in line with the legislative requirement		
Financial and performance management	The accounting officer did not maintain an effective and efficient system of recording, reporting and monitoring of information on predetermined objectives.	• The performance reviews will be conducted during the current financial year. The process will be documented and records thereof will be kept accordingly	Accounting     Officer     /Municipal     Manager	• 31 March 2013

# 7 ANNUAL OPERATIONAL PLAN (DRAFT SDBIP)

# 7.1 UMVOTI SDBIP 2013/14: SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS: MUNICIPAL MANAGER

# Table 78: 2013/2014 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

<b>VOTE</b>	DEPARTME NT	DESCRIPTIO N	PERFOMAN CE OBJECTIVE	MEASURE	SOURCE & FREQUENCY	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET 2013/14	TARGET Q1	ACTUAL Q1	TARGET Q2	ACTUAL Q2	TARGET Q3	ACTUALQ3	TARGET Q4	ACTUAL Q4	REASON FOR PERFOMAN	RECOMME NDED CORRECTIV	RESPONSIB LE REPORTING OFFICIAL	WARD
	Municipal Manager	Internal Audit	To manage the internal audit function of the municipal ity	Adoptio n of an annual audit plan	Per quarter	Report per quarte r		QUA RTER Repo rt		2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAR TER		3 <sup>RD</sup> QUA RTER Repo rt		4 <sup>TH</sup> QU ART ER Rep ort				Municipal Manager	
	Municipal Manager	IDP	To manage the review process of the integrate d developm ent plan	Extent of complia nce with IDP review deadlin es	Per Quarter	Report Per Quarte r		REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup> QUA RTER		REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAT ER		REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup> QUA TRE		REP ORT 4 <sup>TH</sup> QU ART ER				Municipal Manager	
	Municipal Manager	Finance	To ensure the financial viability of the municipal ity	Monitor ing of monthly income and expendi ture reports	Per Quarter	Report Per Quarte r		REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup> QUA RTER		REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAT ER		REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup> QUA TRE		REP ORT 4 <sup>TH</sup> QU ART ER				Municipal Manager	

### UMVOTI SDBIP2013/14: SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS: MANAGER PLANNING

<b>VOTE</b>	DEPARTME NT	DESCRIPTIO N	PERFOMAN CE OBJECTIVE	MEASURE	SOURCE & FREQUENCY	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET 2013/14	TARGET Q1	ACTUAL Q1	TARGET Q2	ACTUAL Q2	TARGET Q3	ACTUALQ3	TARGET Q4	ACTUAL Q4	REASON FOR PERFOMAN	RECOMME NDED CORRECTIV	RESPONSIB LE REPORTING OFFICIAL	WARD
	Planning	Integrat ed Develop ment Planning	To promote Integrate d Developm ent Planning	Extent of compli ance with IDP revie w deadli nes	Per Quarter	Report per quarter		1 <sup>st</sup> QUAR TER Repor t		2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAR TER		3 <sup>RD</sup> QUAR TER Repor t		4 <sup>TH</sup> QUAR TER Repor t					
	Planning	Perform ance Manage ment	To implemen t the performa nce managem ent system	Extent of compli ance with perfor mance mana geme nt revie w deadli nes	Per Quarter	Report Per Quarter		REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup> QUAR TER		REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAT ER		REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup> QUAT RE		REPO RT 4 <sup>TH</sup> QUAR TER					
	Planning	LUMS	Roll out of LUMS	Extent of compli ance wth	Per Quarter			REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup> QUAR TER		REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAT ER		REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup> QUAT RE		REPO RT 4 <sup>TH</sup> QUAR TER					

			LUMS revie w deadli nes									
Planning	Housing	To coordinat e service delivery in respect of housing in umvoti municipal ity	To facilit ate the imple ment ation of Mati matol o, Ntem biswe ni, Mude n and Mthe mbu-Sithol e Rural Housi ng Proje ct,	Per Quarter	Report Per Quarter	REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup> QUAR TER	REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAT ER	REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup> QUAT RE	REPO RT 4 <sup>TH</sup> QUAR TER			

### UMVOTI SDBIP2013/14: SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS: MANAGER LEGAL SERVICES

<b>VOTE</b>	DEPARTME NT	DESCRIPTIO N	PERFOMAN CE OBJECTIVE	MEASURE	SOURCE & FREQUENCY	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET 2013/14	TARGET Q1	ACTUAL Q1	TARGET Q2	ACTUAL Q2	TARGET Q3	ACTUALQ3	TARGET Q4	ACTUAL Q4	REASON FOR PERFOMAN	RECOMME NDED CORRECTIV	RESPONSIB LE REPORTING OFFICIAL	WARD
	Legal Services	By-laws	To develop and implemen t new by- laws and policies for Umvoti municipal ity	Extent of compl etion and revie w of old by- laws and policie s	Per quarter	Report per quarter		1 <sup>st</sup> QUAR TER Repor t		QUAR QUAR TER		QUAR QUAR TER Repor t		QUAR QUAR TER Repor t				Manager legal	
	Legal Service	Legal advice	Lead and direct the legal departme nt in order that the objectives of Council in provision of legal services are acheived	Legal strate gy be drawn up	Per Quarter	Report Per Quarter		REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup> QUAR TER		REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAT ER		REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup> QUAT RE		REPO RT 4 <sup>TH</sup> QUAR TER				Manager legal	
	Legal	Disciplin	То	Numb	Per	Report		REPO		REPO		REPO		REPO					

services	ary	maintain	er of	Quarter	Per	RT 1 <sup>ST</sup>	RT 2 <sup>ND</sup>	RT 3 <sup>RD</sup>	RT 4 <sup>TH</sup>			
	hearings	an	referr		Quarter	QUAR	QUAT	QUAT	QUAR			
		effective	als			TER	ER	RE	TER			
		and	and									
		efficient	outco									
		internal	mes of									
		disciplinar	hearin									
		y process	gs									

### UMVOTI SDBIP2013/14: SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS: CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

VOTE	DEPARTME NT	DESCRIPTIO N	PERFOMAN CE OBJECTIVE	MEASURE	SOURCE & FREQUENCY	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET 2006/7	TARGET Q1	ACTUAL Q1	TARGET Q2	ACTUAL Q2	TARGET Q3	ACTUALQ3	TARGET Q4	ACTUAL Q4	REASON FOR PERFOMAN	RECOMME NDED CORRECTIV	RESPONSIB LE REPORTING OFFICIAL	WARD
	Chief financial officer	Assessm ent rates	To effectivel y collect rates	% collect ion agains t amou nts raised for rates	Report per quarter	Report per quarter		QUAR QUAR TER Repor t		QUAR TER		QUAR TER Repor t		QUAR QUAR TER Repor t				CFO	
	Chief financial officer	Revenue	To effectivel y collect revenue	% of all reven ue source s for which the	Per Quarter	Report Per Quarter		REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup> QUAR TER		REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAT ER		REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup> QUAT RE		REPO RT 4 <sup>TH</sup> QUAR TER				CFO	

			collect ion target s have been met									
Chief financia officer	Reportin I g	To meet all legal financial reporting deadlines	Extent to which all report ing deadli nes have been met	Per Quarter	Report Per Quarter	REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup> QUAR TER	REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAT ER	REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup> QUAT RE	REPO RT 4 <sup>TH</sup> QUAR TER	C	CFO	
Chief financia officer	Budget I	To meet all the MFMA budget process requirem ents	Extent to which the budge t requir ement s have been met	Per Quarter	Report Per Quarter	REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup> QUAR TER	REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAT ER	REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup> QUAT RE	REPO RT 4 <sup>TH</sup> QUAR TER	C	CFO	
Corpor Service		To monitor the extent of bad debt	Debto rs as a % of incom e	Per Quarter	Report Per Quarter	REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup> QUAR TER	REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAT ER	REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup> QUAT RE	REPO RT 4 <sup>TH</sup> QUAR TER	C	CFO	
Corpor Service		To ensure staff costs are within budgetery provision	Extent to which costs are within quarte	Per Quarter	Report Per Quarter	REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup> QUAR TER	REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAT ER	REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup> QUAT RE	REPO RT 4 <sup>TH</sup> QUAR TER		CFO	

			rly projec tions									
Chief financial officer	Financial stateme nts	To meet the MFMA requirem ents for the completio n of the annual financial statement s	Extent to which the requir ed deadli nes were met	Per Quarter	Report Per Quarter	REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup> QUAR TER	REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAT ER	REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup> QUAT RE	REPO RT 4 <sup>TH</sup> QUAR TER		CFO	

UMVOTI SDBIP2013/14: SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS: MANAGER GOOD GOVERNANCE

VOTE	DEPARTME NT	DESCRIPTIO N	PERFOMAN CE OBJECTIVE	MEASURE	SOURCE & FREQUENCY	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET 2013/14	TARGET Q1	ACTUAL Q1	TARGET Q2	ACTUAL Q2	TARGET Q3	ACTUALQ3	TARGET Q4	ACTUAL Q4	REASON FOR	PERFOMAN	RECOMME NDED CORRECTIV	RESPONSIB LE PEDOPTING	OFFICIAL	WARD
	Good Governan ce	Disciplin ary Hearings	To maintain an effective and efficient internal disciplinar y process	No of referr als and outco me of hearin gs	Per quarter	Report per quarter		QUAR TER Repor t		QUAR TER		3 <sup>RD</sup> QUAR TER Repor t		QUAR TER Repor t							All
	Good governan	Training of	To advance	No of counci	Per Quarter	Report Per		REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup>		REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup>		REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup>		REPO RT 4 <sup>TH</sup>						4	All
	ce	councilo rs and	the skills levels of	lors and		Quarter		QUAR TER		QUAT ER		QUAT RE		QUAR TER							

	officials	councilors and officials	officia Is traine d										
Good governan ce	Legal reportin g require ments	To ensure all legal reporting requirem ents are met	Extent to which all report ing deadli nes have been met	Per Quarter	Report Per Quarter		REPO RT 1 <sup>ST</sup> QUAR TER	REPO RT 2 <sup>ND</sup> QUAT ER	REPO RT 3 <sup>RD</sup> QUAT RE	REPO RT 4 <sup>TH</sup> QUAR TER			All
Good governan ce	Perform ance manage ment	To enter into performa nce agreemen t with MM	Signed perfor mance agree ment	Perfor mance agreem ent signed by 31/07/ 13		30 July 2013	Submi ssion of signed perfor mance agree ments to COGT	N/A	N/A	N/A			
Good governan ce	SDBIP	To compile 2014/15 SDBIP for own departme nt	Depar tment al SDBIP submi tted to Mana ger Planni ng by 30/05 /14	Submitt ed by 30/05/ 14	Report Per Quarter								

### 8 ORGANISATIONAL & INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

#### 8.1 BACKGROUND TO MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE REPORTING

The Umvoti Local Municipality's Annual Performance Report is compiled in terms of the legislative requirements of Chapter 6 of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 and Chapter 12 for the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003. The Municipal Systems Act prescribes the role of each sphere of government in the municipal performance reporting. These are illustrated as follows:

Local sphere of Government – In terms of section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000,

- **1.** municipalities must prepare for each financial year a performance report reflecting
  - **a)** The performance of the municipality and of each external service provider during that financial year,
  - **b)** A comparison of the performances referred to in paragraph (a) with targets set for and performances in the previous financial year; and
  - c) Measures taken to improve performance
- **2.** An annual performance report must form part of the municipality's annual report in terms of Chapter 12 of the Municipal Finance Management Act

Provincial sphere of Government - In terms of section 47 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000,

- The MEC for Local Government must annually compile and submit to the provincial legislatures and the Minister a consolidated report on the performance of municipalities in the province
- 2. The report must
  - a) Identify municipalities that under-performed during the year
  - **b)** Propose remedial action to be taken; and
  - c) Be published in the Provincial Gazette
- 3. The MEC for local government must submit a copy of the report to the National Council of Provinces

National sphere of Government - In terms of section 47 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000,

- 1. The Minister must annually compile and submit to Parliament and the MECs for Local Government a consolidated report of local government performance in terms of general key performance indicators.
- 2. The reports must be published in the Gazette

# 8.2 SCORECARD

Table 79: Umvoti 2012/13 Organisational Scorecard

						DRAFT UMVOTI I	MUNICIPALIT	Y 2013/2014	ORGANISA	TIONAL SC	CORECARD					
IDP	0.17	NATIO NAL			UNIT OF	Annual	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	<b>.</b>			Correct	Support	Do affalla
SDBI	OUT COM	KEY PERFO	OUTPUT S	INDICA TORS	MEASUR E/	Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	Respon sible	Budget	Blocka	ive	needed in	Portfolio of
P NO.	E 9	RMAN CE AREAS	,	TUKS	CALCULA TIONS	Projected	Projecte d	Projecte d	Project ed	Project ed	Dept	(R)	ges	Measu res	terms of unblocking	Evidence
13/1 4 IDP	G AND	MENT	Simplifie d IDPs focusing	Review ed IDP Adopte	Yes/No	Yes	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A						
13/1 4 IDP	APPROACH TO MUNICIPAL FINANCING, PLANNING SUPPORT	I AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	on planning for the delivery of 10 critical municipa I services	d	Date Adopted	30-Jun-14	Advertis e final IDP/Bud get process plan by 30 Septemb er 2013	1st IDP steering committ ee and Rep Forum meeting	Tabling and submis sion of draft Review ed IDP report	Adopti on and submis sion of the final Review ed IDP by 30/06/ 2014	PLANNING DEPARTMENT					
13/1 4 IDP	DIFFERENTIATED APPROACH TO	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND		Ensure alignm ent of organo gram to develo pment objecti ves (IDP)	Finalisati on of review of organogr am in lign with IDP develop ment objectve s	30-Jun-14	N/A	N/A	Tabling of dratf organo gram to EXCO, Council	30-Jun- 14	PLANNING DEPARTMENT AND CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT					

13/1 4 IDP	Recruitm ent and selection	Submis sion of Emplo yment Equity Report	Date of completi on	15-Jan-14	N/A	N/A	15-Jan- 14	N/A	MENT			
13/1 4 IDP	Complian ce with HR Legislatio n	Formul ate HR Policy	Date of completi on	31-Dec-13	N/A	31-Dec- 13	N/A	N/A	CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT			
13/1 4 IDP	Skills Develop ment	Skills Develo pment	Prepare 2014/15 Work Skills Plan	30-Jun-14	N/A	N/A	Submis sion of declara tion of DOI by 31 March 2014	30-Jun- 14	CORPORATE SE			
13/1 4 IDP	Submissi on of signed Sec 56 and 57 Performa nce Agreeme nts to COGTA	Seven Perfor nance Agree ments signed and submit ted to COGTA	Number of performa nce agreeme nts signed	7	7	N/A	N/A	N/A	OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER			

13/1 4 IDP				Date of submissi on of singed performa nce contracts to COGTA	30-Aug-13	30-Aug- 13	N/A	N/A	N/A				
13/1 4 IDP		OPMS Framewo rk		Date of Review of PMS Framewo rk	30-May-14	N/A	N/A	N/A	30- May- 14	PLANNING DEPARTNEMT			
13/1 4 IDP			Facilita te the PMS review s	Number of Quarterl y Reviews facilitate d	4	1	1	1	1	SGOH TIV		None	
13/1 4 IDP				No of written PMS Reports prepared	2	N/A	1	N/A	1	PARTMENT			
13/1 4 IDP				Date of submissi on of draft Annual report to AG	31-Aug-13	31-Aug- 13	N/A	N/A	N/A	PLANNING DEPARTMENT			

13/1 4 IDP			OPMS Audit	Percenta ge reductio n of OPMS Audit queries raised	100%	20%	60%	80%	100%	OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER			
13/1 4 IDP	effe re ma	fective ecord anage nent	Develo p and adopti on of a record manag ement policy	Date of adoption	30-Jun-14	N/A	N/A	N/A	30-Jun- 14	DEPARTMENT			
13/1 4 IDP	Mu	ervices	Efficien t Museu m Service s	Number of reports submitte d	12	3	3	3	3	CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT			
13/1 4 IDP			Attend Museu m Board meetin gs	Number of meetings attended	4	1	1	1	1	CORF			
13/1 4 IDP	of Adv	visory rvices	Policy and By-Law Formul ation and monito ring of imple mentat ion	Review of 5 policies and review and promulg ation of 5 By- Laws by 30 June	30-Jun-14	N/A	N/A	Tabling of 5 draft review ed policie s and By- Laws to council	30-Jun- 14	LEGAL DEPARTMENT			

13/1 4 IDP	Improve functiona lity of IT Unit	Electro nic Docum ent manag ement system	Date of Purchase	15-Jun-14	N/A	N/A	N/A	15-Jun- 14	FINANCE DEPARTIMENT			
13/1 4 IDP	Umvoti Rural Scheme	Compil ation of Rural Schem e	Date of completi on	30-Jun-14	N/A	N/A	N/A	30-Jun- 14	PLANNING DEPARTMENT			
13/1 4 IDP	Update of town planning by-laws	Update d by- laws	Date of adoption	30-Dec-14	N/A	N/A	N/A	30- Dec-14	PLAN			
13/1 4 IDP	Municipa I Security	Securit y at Munici pal Buildin gs and Thuson g Center s	No. of Sites covered	29	29	29	29	29	SERVICES			
13/1 4 IDP		Facilita te the Installa tion of the Biomet rics Access Contro I System	Date of Installati on	30-Jan-14	N/A	N/A	30-Jan- 14	N/A	PROTECTION SERVICES			

13/1 4 IDP			To ensure effective administ ration	Month ly MANC O meetin gs held Review of Munici pal Turnar ound Strateg y (MTAS)	Number of meetings  Date of completi on	12 30-Mar-14	N/A	N/A	30- Mar-14	N/A	OFFICE OF THE MUNIC IPAL MANA GER			
13/1 4 IDP	ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES	ASTRUCTURE DEVELOPIMENT	Facilitati on of Provision of Water and Sanitatio n	Attend Meetin gs for the facilita tion of Water and Sanitat ion Service s	No Of Meetings	4	1	1	1	1	ONIMENT			
13/1 4 IDP	IMPROVED ACCESS TO	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Provision of Electricit Y	To ensure provisi on of electric ity thereb y reduci ng electric ity backlo g	Electrific ation of househol ds (Nhlalaka hle 500 sites)	500 Households electrified	Appoint ment of service provider	100 househol ds electrifie d	250 househ olds electrif ied	150 househ olds electrif ied	PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT			

		Facilita	Attend		I	l				1		
13/1		tion of	four									
4 IDP		Provisi	meetings									
		on of	for the									
		Electric	facilitatio	4	1	1	1	1				
		ity	n	-	_	_	-	1				
		ity	electricit									
			y									
			provision									
	Provision	Provisi	Number									
13/1	of Free	on of	of		50 kwh	50 kwh	50 kwh	50 kwh				
4 IDP	Basic	free	househol	50 kwh per	per	per	per	per				
	Services	basic	ds	household	househol	househol	househ	househ				
	Services	electric	us	nousenoiu	d	d	old	old				
		ity				l u	Olu	Olu				
		Provisi	Number									
13/1		on of	of				R 40	R 40				
4 IDP		free	househol	R 40 per	R 40 per	R 40 per	per	per				
		waste	ds	household	househol	househol	househ	househ				
		remov	_ us	nouscholu	d	d	old	old				
		al					0.0	0.0				
	Provision	Provisi	Number									
13/1	of refuse	on of a	of urban									
4 IDP	removal	weekly	househol									
	services	remov	d									
		al	serviced	5000	5000	5000	5000	5000				
		Service	at least									
		s	once per									
			week									
13/1	Clean	Mainte	Date of									
	Environ	nance	Action									
4 IDP	ment	of	Plan				28-					
		parks	completi	28-Feb-14	N/A	N/A	Feb-14	N/A				
		and	on				160-14					
		Open										
		Space										
13/1	То	Coordi	Number									
4 IDP	promote	nation	of						<b>=</b>			
4 107	sustaina	of	meetings						NG TEN			
	ble	Housin		4	1	1	1	1	PLANNING DEPARTMENT			
	human	g		•	_	_	_		A A			
	settleme	Forum							PI			
	nts	Meetin							_			
		gs										

13/1 4 IDP		Adopti on of review ed of a Housin g Sector Plan.	Date of adoption	28-Feb-14	N/A	N/A	28- Feb-14	N/A				
13/1 4 IDP		Compl etion of project 497	Date of completi on	30-May-13	N/A	N/A	N/A	30- May- 13				
13/1 4 IDP	Mainten ance and Upgradin g of Municipa	Upgrad e of cemet eries	Date of completi on	30-May-13	N/A	N/A	N/A	30- May- 13				
13/1 4 IDP	I Assets	Fencin g of old cemet eries	Date of completi on	30-Apr-13	N/A	N/A	N/A	30- Apr-13	IRONMENT			
13/1 4 IDP		Mainte nance of existin g Buildin gs (Comm unity facilitie s)	Submissi on of monthly mainten ance reports	12	3	3	3	3	PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT			

13/1 4 IDP	Fleet Manage ment services	Dispos al of munici pal vehicle s	Number of vehicles	3	N/A	3	N/A	N/A			
13/1 4 IDP			Date of disposal	30-Oct-13	N/A	30-Oct- 13	N/A	N/A			
13/1 4 IDP		Procur ement of new fleet	Number of vehicles purchase d		.,,,,		.,,,,	.,,			
				5	N/A	5	N/A	N/A			
13/1 4 IDP			Date of Purchase s	30-Dec-13	N/A	30-Dec- 13	N/A	N/A			

13/1 4 IDP			Construc tion and mainten ance of roads	Mainte nance of extisti ng roads	Road Maintain ace e.i edge breaks, Pacthing and potholes repairs	1500 M2	375 m2	375 m2	375 m2	375 m2				
13/1 4 IDP				Compl etion of rehabil itation	Kms of roads complete d (MIG)	2.068Km	N/A	2.068Km	N/A	N/A				
13/1 4 IDP				of Greyto wn CBD damag ed	Date	30-Oct-13	N/A	2.068KM	N/A	N/A				
13/1 4 IDP			Impleme ntation of EPWP	roads Project s identifi ed for Job Creatio n	No Of Jobs Created per quarter	523	N/A	13	N/A 237	N/A 61				
13/1 4 IDP	PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTED AND COOPERATIVES	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Improve d Public & Private Partners hips	Ensure optima I functio nality of the LED Forum	Number of LED Forum meetings	4	1	1	1	1	PLANNING DEPARTMENT			

13/1 4 IDP	To stimulate economi c growth	Compl etion of Review of LED and Touris m Strateg y	Date of Completi on	30-Sep-13	30-Sep- 13	N/A	N/A	N/A			
13/1 4 IDP		Compr ehensi ve SMME Develo pment and Suppor t Plan	Date of completi on	30-Mar-14	N/A	N/A	30- Mar-14	N/A			
13/1 4 IDP	Complian ce with Business Act No 71 of 1991	Compl etion of Busine ss Licensi ng By- Law	Date of completi	30-Oct-13	N/A	30-Oct- 13	N/A	N/A			
13/1 4 IDP		Imple mentat ion of Busine ss Licensi ng By- Law	Number of progress reports	4	1	1	1	1			
13/1 4 IDP		Imple mentat ion of Inform al Econo my Policy	Number of progress reports	4	1	1	1	1			

13/1 4 IDP			Operatio n Sukuma Sakhe	Ensure full partici pation in war rooms	No of meetings attended	12	3	3	3	3				
13/1 4 IDP	TEM		To work towards a clean audit 2014	Imple mentat ion of Umvoti action plan.	Quartely AG dash board reports	4	1	1	1	1				
13/1 4 IDP	O COMMITTEE SYS	PARTICIPATION	Effective OPMS	Draft and submit ted Annual Report	Date submitte d	31-Aug-13	31-Aug- 13	N/A	N/A	N/A	AGER			
13/1 4 IDP	GH A REFINED WARI	CE AND PUBLIC PAR		Tabling of draft Annual report to council	Date	30-Jan-14	N/A	N/A	30-Jan- 14	N/A	OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER			
13/1 4 IDP	DEEPEN DEMOCRACY THROUGH A REFINED WARD COMMITTEE SYSTEM	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC		Oversi ght and Approv al of 2012/1 3 Annual report	Date of approval	28-Mar-14	N/A	N/A	28- Mar-14	N/A	OFFICE OF T			
13/1 4 IDP	DE			Compl etion and approv al of MTAS	Date of completi on	30-Mar-14	N/A	N/A	30- Mar-14	N/A				

13/1 4 IDP		Tabling of MTAS Progre ss report to council	Number of MTAS progress reports tabled	4	1	1	1	1				
13/1 4 IDP	Manage ment of public amenitie s	Ensure effecti ve and efficie nt namag ement of public amenit ies	Submissi on of quarterly manage ment reports	4	1	1	1	1	CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT			
13/1 4 IDP	Disaster Manage ment and Fire Rescue Services	Facilita te Installa tion of Lightni ng Condu ctors	No. of risk areas identifie d	29	29	29	29	29	N SERVICES			
13/1 4 IDP	Provide Traffic & Law Enforce ment Services	Ensure Compli ance with Traffic Regula tions	% Complian ce	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	PROTECTION SERVICES			
13/1 4 IDP	Facilitate the Oversigh t Process	Tabling of Oversi ght report to council	Date	28-Mar-14	N/A	N/A	28- Mar-14	N/A	OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER			

13/1 4 IDP	Improve d ward committ ees	Numbe r of ward commi ttee	Number of meetings per ward	4	1	1	1	1				
13/1 4 IDP		manag ement meetin gs held and percen tage attend ance by memb ers	% of attenden ce by members per ward	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	ARTMENT			
13/1 4 IDP		Numbe r of comm unity meetin gs organiz ed	number of communi ty meetings per ward	4	1	1	1	1	CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT			
13/1 4 IDP		Improv ed public partici pation	Frequenc y of ward committ ee meetings held	12	3	3	3	3	צ			

13/1 4 IDP			Submis sion and tabling of ward reports and plans to the council	number of reports	4	1	1	1	1				
13/1 4 IDP	MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	Improve d Audit Opinion	To ensure effecti ve planni ng, executi on and manag ement of budget ary proces ses in line with prescri bed legislat ion	Date of budget submissi on to treasury	30-Jun-14	N/A	N/A	N/A	30-Jun- 14	FINANCE DEPARTMENT			
13/1 4 IDP	MUNI		Establi shed interna I audit Unit	Date of establish ment	30-May-14	N/A	N/A	N/A	30- May- 14	OFFICE OF THE MUNIC IPAL MANA GER			

13/1 4 IDP		Functi onal audit commi ttee	No of Meetings	4	1	1	1	1	OFFICE OF THE MUNIC IPAL MANA GER			
13/1 4 IDP		Formul ation of a Fraud preven tion plan	Date of completi on	30-Mar-14	N/A	N/A	30- Mar-14	N/A	FINANCE DEPARTMENT & CORPORATE SERVICES			
13/1 4 IDP		Hold munici pal public accoun ts meetin gs	No of Meeting	4	1	1	1	1	FINANCE DEPARTMENT & OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER			
13/1 4 IDP		To ensure an update d assets registe r is compil ed	Submissi on of quarterly assests mainten ance reports	4	1	1	1	1	FINANCE DEPARTMENT			

13/1 4 IDP	Budgetin g and Reportin g	Formul ation of the SDBIP for 2014/2 015	Date Adopted	30-Jun-14	N/A	N/A	N/A	30-Jun- 14	FINANCE DEPARTMENT & ALL HODS			
13/1 4 IDP		Budget Adjust ment for 2013/2 014	Date of adoption	31-Jan-14	N/A	N/A	31-Jan- 14	N/A				
13/1 4 IDP		Reconc iliation Report s of Expend iture and Budget	Number of Reports	12	3	3	3	3	MENT			
13/1 4 IDP		Submis sion of Budget Report	Monthly Reports	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthl Y	Month ly	FINANCE DEPARTMENT			
13/1 4 IDP		S	Quarterl y Reports	4	1	1	1	1	FINAN			
13/1 4 IDP	Expendit ure Control	Budget ed Grants Spent	% spent	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%				
13/1 4 IDP		SCM Compli ance	% Complian ce	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%				
13/1 4 IDP		Cash Manag ement	Monthly Reconcial iation	Monthly	Monthly	Monthly	Monthl Y	Month ly				

	r -	1	Π =	I _			ı	ı	,	1	ı	1	1	
13/1			Operat	Percenta						1				
4 IDP			ional	ge						- ×				
4 101			expen							Ĕ				
			diture							띨				
			100%							≥ S				
			or less		100%	25%	50%	75%	100%	AR				
			of							员표				
			amoun							FINANCE DEPARTMENT & ALL HODS				
			t							Ž				
			budget							Ž				
			ed											
40/4			Percen	Percenta										
13/1			tage	ge										
4 IDP			spent											
			of											
			Operat											
			ional											
			Budget											
			(OPEX)							⊢				
			on		100%	25%	50%	75%	100%	<u> </u>				
			repairs							<b>≥</b>				
			and							Ď				
			mainte							<u> </u>				
			nance							E S				
			of							AF.				
			infrastr							Sic				
			ucture							±				
	1		Percen	Percenta						- Δ				
13/1										Ę				
4 IDP			tage of	ge						Ē				
			a							FINANCE DEPARTMENT & PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT				
			munici							Α¥				
			pality's							) EE				
			capital							H				
			budget							N N				
			actuall		100%	10%	40%	70%	100%	I≧				
			y spent							ш.				
			on											
			capital											
			project											
			S											
			identifi											
			ed in											
			the IDP											

13/1 4 IDP		Financi al viabilit y in terms of debt covera ge	Ratio	1:1	1:1	1:1	1:1	1:1	PARTMENT			
13/1 4 IDP		Financi al viabilit y in terms of cost covera ge	Ratio	1:1	1:1	1:1	1:1	1:1	FINANCE DEPARTMENT			
13/1 4 IDP		Amend and Imple ment the Indige nt Registe	Date of Impleme ntation	1-Jul-13	1-Jul-13	N/A	N/A	N/A	FINANCE DEPARTMENT & CORPORATE SERVICES			
13/1 4 IDP	Revenue Enhance ment	Review of Munici pal Proper ty Rates Policy	Date adopted	30-Jun-14	N/A	N/A	N/A	30-Jun- 14	FINANCE DEPARTMENT & CORPORATE SERVICES			
13/1 4 IDP		Review and Adopt a Credit Contro I Policy	Date adopted	30-Jun-14	N/A	N/A	N/A	30-Jun- 14	FINANCE			

13/1 4 IDP			Appoin tment of service provid er to conduc t Meter sweep s	Date of appoint ment	30-May-13	N/A	N/A	N/A	30- May- 13				
13/1 4 IDP			Financi al viabilit y in terms of outsta nding service debtor s to revenu e	Ratio	1:2	1:2	1:2	1:2	1:2				
13/1 4 IDP	viromental Management	Formulat ion of Spatial Develop ment Framewo rk	Ensure comple tion of Umvoti 5 year SDF	Date of completi on	30-Oct-13	N/A	30-Oct- 13	N/A	N/A	ARTMENT			
13/1 4 IDP	Spatial Development And Enviromental Management	Kranskop and Woolsto ne Local Area Plans preparati on	Ensure comple tion of Kransk op and Woolst one Local Area Plans	Date of completi on	30-Oct-13	N/A	30-Oct- 13	N/A	N/A	PLANNING DEPARTMENT			

13/1 4 IDP		Environ mental Planning and Manage ment	Develo p a n Enviro nment al Manag ement Progra mme	Date of completi on	30-May-14	N/A	N/A	N/A	30- May- 14	PLANNING DEPARTMENT & PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT						
---------------	--	--	---	---------------------------	-----------	-----	-----	-----	-------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 8.3 MONITORING, EVALUATION AND REVIEW

#### 8.3.1 ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The monitoring, evaluation and review of the organisational performance is based on the PMS framework which requires quarterly performance reports to be submitted to the office of the Municipal manager through the IDP unit for further submission to the internal audit and external audit committee for review and recommendations thereon to the EXCO. This process allows the municipality to monitor, evaluate and review the organisational performance based on the National Key Performance Areas and the IDP key performance indicators.

The following table illustrates the reporting deadlines according to the legislative framework for performance management and PMS framework.

Table 80: PMS Reporting requirements

REPORT	FREQUENCY	REPORTING STRUCTURE FOR CONSIDERATION AND/REVIEW	REFERENCE
Annual Report	Annually	Council	Chapter 12 of the MFMA
Annual Performance Report	Annually	Council	Section 46 OF THE Systems Act
SDBIS mid-year budget and performance assessment	Annually (January of each year)	Mayor (in consultation with EXCO)	Section 72 and 54 of the MFMA
Organizational Scorecard	Quarterly	EXCO	PMS Framework
SDBIPs	Quarterly	EXCO	MFMA Circular 13 of National Treasury
Monthly Budget statements	Monthly	Mayor (in consultation with EXCO)	Section 71 and 54 of the MFMA

### 8.3.2 INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

In terms of the Local Government Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers directly accountable to Municipal Managers of 2006, the Municipal manager and Managers reporting directly to the Municipal manager must enter into a performance agreement in order to comply with the provisions of section 57 (1)(b), (4A), (4B) and (5) of the Municipal Systems Act. In respect of the 2013/14 financial year, performance agreements will be completed, signed and submitted to COGTA by the 30<sup>th</sup> July 2013.

# ANNEXURES

**Table 81: Sector Plans Status** 

SECTOR PLAN	COMPILING AGENT	Completed?	Adoption Date (if adopted)	Date of Next Review
Housing Plan	LM	Complete		
Local Economic Development Plan	LM	2010 Reviewed complete		
Local Economic Development Plan 2012/13- 16	LM	Outstanding		
Spatial Development Framework	LM	2009 Reviewed complete		
Spatial Development Framework 2012/13-16	LM	Underway		
Land Use Management System (LUMS)	LM	Underway		
Financial Plan	LM	Underway		
Integrated Transport Plan	LM	Underway		
Retention Strategy	LM	Underway		
Electrification Service Delivery Plan	LM	Complete		
Electrification Service Delivery Plan Review	LM	Underway		
Disaster Management Plan	LM	Complete		
Integrated Waste Management Plan	LM	Complete		
Communication Plan	LM	Outstanding		
Integrated Infrastructure Investment Plan	LM	Outstanding		
Public Transport Plan	DM	Complete		
Local Economic Development Plan	DM	Complete		

Water	Services	DM	Complete	
Development Plan				

## **ANNEXTURES**

## **Table 82: Annextures**

	ANNEXTURE
1	Organogram
2	Umvoti Final 2013/14 Budget
3	Ag Comments on latest Audit Financial Statements and Responses thereto
4	Housing Sector Plan
5	Disaster Management Plan
6	New Five Year Spatial Development Framework Status Quo Report
7	Umvoti Urban Land Use Scheme
8	2013/14 IDP Review Public Engagements Report